

## **SPECIFICATIONS**

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS  
PROJECT NUMBER: 242043  
BID ITEM #21-25  
MAY 12, 2025

## **PROJECT**

# **MACOMB COUNTY TALMER BUILDING HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**

## **OWNER**

Macomb County Office of the Executive  
Administration Building, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor  
1 South Main Street  
Mt. Clemens, MI 48043

## **ARCHITECT**

Wakely Associates, Inc.  
30500 Van Dyke Ave., Suite 209  
Warren, Michigan 48093

**SPECIFICATIONS**

PROJECT NUMBER 242043  
BID ITEM #21-25  
MAY 12, 2025

**PROJECT**

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

**OWNER**

MACOMB COUNTY OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE  
ADMINISTRATION BUILDING  
1 SOUTH MAIN - 8<sup>TH</sup> FLOOR  
MT. CLEMENS, MI 48043

**ARCHITECT**

WAKELY ASSOCIATES, INC.  
30500 VAN DYKE, SUITE 209  
WARREN, MICHIGAN 48093  
586-573-4100

**MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL**

UNIFIED BUSINESS SYSTEMS ENGINEERING, LLC  
75 N. MAIN STREET, SUITE 221  
MT. CLEMENS, MI 48043  
586-500-7055

	<u>TABLE OF CONTENTS</u>	<u>PAGES</u>
	Title Page	1
	Table of Contents	3
<b><u>DIVISION 0</u></b>	<b><u>BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS</u></b>	
	Request for Bid:	
	Instructions to Bidders, Prevailing	
	Wages, Insurance Requirements,	
	Non-Collusion Affidavit, Work	
	References and Proposal Form,	
	Certification of Compliance-Iran	
	Economic Sanctions Act	27
00851	Index of Drawings	1
<b><u>DIVISION 1</u></b>	<b><u>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u></b>	
01010	Summary of Work	2
01041	Project Coordination	3
01045	Cutting and Patching	5
01090	Reference Standards	7
01200	Project Meetings	4
01251	Request for Substitution	
	Form During Bidding	1
01252	Request for Substitution	
	Form After Bidding/Negotiation	2
01310	Construction Schedules	3
01340	Shop Drawings, Product Data	
	and Samples	4
01370	Schedules of Values	1
01400	Quality Control	5
01500	Temporary Facilities	6
01600	Material and Equipment	4
01700	Project Closeout	1
01800	Guarantee - Warranty	1
<b><u>DIVISION 2</u></b>	<b><u>SITE</u></b>	
02070	Selective Demolition	6
02925	Cleanup and Restoration	2
<b><u>DIVISION 6</u></b>	<b><u>WOOD &amp; PLASTICS</u></b>	
06100	Carpentry	6

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

**DIVISION 7**      **THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07840	Firestopping	6
07910	Joint Fillers and Gaskets	4
07920	Sealants and Caulking	9

**DIVISION 8**      **DOORS AND WINDOWS**

08112	Hollow Metal Work	9
08710	Door Hardware	12

**DIVISION 9**      **FINISHES**

09250	Gypsum Drywall	13
09650	Resilient Flooring	6
09900	Painting	12
09970	High Performance Coating Systems	9

**DIVISION 10**      **SPECIALTIES**

10522	Fire Extinguishers & Cabinets	2
-------	-------------------------------	---

**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

22 00 05	BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS	8
22 05 05	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR PLUMBING	2
22 10 05	PLUMBING PIPING	4

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

23 00 05	BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS	6
23 05 05	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR HVAC	2
23 05 19	METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING	1
23 05 23	DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING	6
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	2
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	6
23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION	4
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION	4
23 09 30	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES	4
23 21 13	HYDRONIC PIPING	6
23 21 14	HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES	4
23 21 23	HYDRONIC PUMPS	2
23 25 00	HVAC WATER TREATMENT	4
23 31 00	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS	10
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	2
23 51 00	BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS	2
23 52 16	CONDENSING BOILERS	4
23 74 13	PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS	3

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

26 00 05	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	4
26 05 05	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL	2
26 05 19	VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	7
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
26 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	4
26 05 33.13	CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
26 05 33.16	BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	4
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS	4
26 28 13	FUSES	2
26 28 16.16	ENCLOSED SWITCHES	3
26 31 00	PHOTOVOLTAIC COLLECTORS	1

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**MACOMB COUNTY PURCHASING DEPARTMENT  
REQUEST FOR BID**

**BID ITEM NO.: 21-25**

**BID TITLE: Macomb County  
Talmer Building  
HVAC Equipment Renovations**

**REQUEST FOR BID**

**The Macomb County Purchasing Department will be receiving sealed proposals for the Macomb County, Talmer Building, HVAC Equipment Renovations Project (Wakely Project Number 242043).**

**This project consists of work at: Macomb County Talmer Building, 120 North Main Street, Mt. Clemens MI 48043.**

A. The project consists of all necessary prep, labor and material to perform the indicated work in the following areas:

**1. Macomb County Talmer Building, 120 North Main, Mt. Clemens, MI 48043**

The project scope includes the removal and replacement of the existing building rooftop unit on existing curb. Provide curb adaptor as required to make appropriate unit connections. The lifts for the building rooftop unit shall be performed on a Saturday. All piping and electrical connections shall be extended as required. Fuses are to be replaced inside the existing disconnect switch. The project also includes the removal and replacement of the existing heating hot water boiler system. Provide and install new boilers and associated equipment as indicated on the mechanical/electrical plans. A new E-stop in boiler room shall be installed. Provide new balancing of all equipment as indicated on drawings.

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**INDEX**

<b>REQUEST FOR BID</b>	<b>1</b>
OBJECTIVE	3
SUBMISSION PROCEDURES	3
QUESTIONS	3
MANDATORY PRE-BID MEETING	4
MODIFICATIONS	4
DEFINITIONS	4
BIDDING DOCUMENTS	5
EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS AND SITE	5
BIDDER’S QUALIFICATIONS	5
COMPONENT/PRODUCT RESPONSIBILITY	5
STATUS OF BIDDERS	6
ERRORS, OMISSIONS, AND/OR DISCREPANCIES	6
SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	6
TERMINATION	7
DEFAULT (refer to Section: Definitions, Item F)	7
RIGHT TO REJECT	7
MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS	7
OFFER PERIOD	7
BID BREAKDOWN CONSTRUCTION INFORMATION	7
EXECUTION OF CONTRACT	7
SCHEDULE - TIME OF COMPLETION	7
BASIS OF BID	7
SALES AND EXCISE TAXES	7
PERMITS	8
INDEMNIFICATION	8
BID BOND/GUARANTEE	8
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND	9
CONTRACTS WITH SUB-CONTRACTORS	9
INSURANCE	10
<b>FORMS</b>	<b>11</b>
INSTRUCTIONS	11
LIST	11
VENDOR DISCLOSURE FORM	12
MACOMB COUNTY BASED PREFERENCE	15
GENERAL INFORMATION	16
WORK REFERENCES	17
FEDERAL E-VERIFY PROGRAM	18
CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE – IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT	19
BID FORM	20
BID FORM SUPPLEMENT - UNIT PRICES/SUPPLEMENTAL FEES	23
BID FORM SUPPLEMENT - LIST OF SUB-CONTRACTORS	25
VENDOR CERTIFICATION DEBARMENT	26
GOOD HOUSEKEEPING AND BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES	27

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**OBJECTIVE**

The purpose of this Request for Bid (RFB) is to select a vendor to provide renovations to the Macomb County Talmer Building. The goal is to select the most capable vendor offering the most competitive price. This proposal is in accordance with the Macomb County Procurement Policy.

**SUBMISSION PROCEDURES**

**Date Due:** **Thursday, May 29, 2025 at 10:00 AM** (local time)

Bids will be publicly opened and read.

**DELIVER via FEDEX, UPS, or hand deliver DIRECTLY TO 44900 Vic Wertz Dr. Clinton Township, MI 48036 PURCHASING DEPARTMENT BY DUE DATE & TIME.**

**IF HAND DELIVERED – MAKE SURE TO GET A DATE AND TIME STAMPED RECEIPT FOR PROOF OF DELIVERY.**

**If USPS utilized for submissions, there is no guarantee of a timely delivery as the Post Office does not deliver to individual County Buildings.**

**NO LATE BIDS ACCEPTED.**

**Mail to:** Macomb County Purchasing  
Mark Chomontowski, Purchasing Manager  
ATTN: Mary Schultz  
44900 Vic Wertz Dr.  
Clinton Township, MI 48036

**Return:** One (1) hard copy original  
Two (2) copies of the Bid  
Clearly mark on the envelope **SEALED BID ITEM 21-25 MACOMB COUNTY TALMER BUILDING-HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS PROJECT**  
Label all submission envelopes with the company name on the outside.  
**Complete and return all pages requiring vendor response.**

All Bids must be submitted on the forms provided, properly executed and with all items filled out in ink or typed. Do not change or add words to the forms. Unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions on or attached to the forms may be cause for rejection of the Bid. Any Bidder information that is altered by erasure or by inter-lineation prior to submittal must be initialed and explained by notation above the signature of the Bidder.

**Macomb County vendors should be registered on the Michigan Inter-governmental Trade Network (MITN) website [www.bidnetdirect.com/mitn](http://www.bidnetdirect.com/mitn).**

**QUESTIONS**

**Due:** **Tuesday, May 20, 2025 at 12:00 PM** (local time)

**Submit to:** Email: [Mary.Schultz@macombgov.org](mailto:Mary.Schultz@macombgov.org)

Questions regarding bid specifications may be directed in writing only, by email. All questions or clarifications must be directed to the Purchasing Department. Any attempt to contact a county department, other than purchasing, regarding current bids may be grounds for disqualification as a vendor. Answers will be posted to MITN.



**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**MANDATORY PRE-BID MEETING**

**Date:** **Thursday, May 15, 2025 at 11:00 AM** (local time)

**Location:** **Talmer Building, 120 North Main Street, Mt. Clemens, MI 48043**

This is a **Mandatory** pre-bid meeting.

The purpose of this meeting is to review the job location and Bid Specifications. No other site visit will be scheduled. **No bids will be accepted if you do not attend this meeting.**

Facility related questions will be answered at this meeting. Other questions related to the Bid specifications must be submitted in writing to the Purchasing Department.

**MODIFICATIONS**

Macomb County vendors should be registered on the Michigan Inter-governmental Trade Network (MITN) website [www.bidnetdirect.com/mitn](http://www.bidnetdirect.com/mitn). Clarifications, modifications, or amendments may be made to this document at the discretion of the Macomb County Purchasing Department prior to the opening of the solicitations. Should any such changes be made, an addendum will be issued and posted on the MITN website. It is the responsibility of each Bidder to check the website and verify that he/she has received all Addenda prior to submitting a Bid.

It is also the responsibility of each Bidder to verify that all sub-Bidders and material suppliers whose prices are incorporated in the Bidder's Bid are familiar with the Bidding Documents in their entirety, including all Addenda issued up to the time of the Bid opening. (See also *ERRORS, OMISSIONS, AND/OR DISCREPANCIES, below.*)

All addenda issued to Bidders prior to date of receipt of Bids shall become a part of these specifications, and all Bids are to include the Work therein described.

**DEFINITIONS**

- A. Bidding Documents include this Request for Bid, (including drawings, specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract) and the proposed Contract Documents.
- B. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by Macomb County prior to the execution of the Contract that modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.
- C. The Base Bid is the sum state in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted.
- D. A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- E. A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid to Macomb County, and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



- F. Default is the failure of the Bidder to fulfill the obligations of the contract, including but not limited to, failure to deliver on time or the unauthorized substitution of articles other than those quoted and specified on the contract; or failure to deliver specified quantities (repetitive shortages).
- G. Owner is the County of Macomb.
- H. Contractor is a person or business which provides goods or services to the County of Macomb under terms specified in a contract.

**BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

All Bidding Documents are available on the Michigan Inter-governmental Trade Network (MITN) website [www.bidnetdirect.com/mitn](http://www.bidnetdirect.com/mitn). Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Macomb County assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

All Bidding Documents are the property of the Architect.

**EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS AND SITE**

Before submitting a Bid, the Bidder shall carefully examine the drawings, read the specifications and all other Bidding Documents; and visit the site of the Work. Each Bidder shall inspect the site of the proposed Work to arrive at a clear understanding of the conditions under which the Work is to be performed. The Bidder shall fully inform himself/herself prior to bidding as to all existing conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed and he/she shall include in the Bid a sum to cover the cost of all items necessary to perform the Work as set forth in the Bidding Documents. No allowance will be made to the Bidder because of lack of such examination or knowledge. The submission of a Bid shall be construed as conclusive evidence that the Bidder has made such examination. Claims for extra payments based on lack of knowledge of existing circumstances will not be allowed.

**BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

Bidders must be properly licensed under the state laws governing their respective trades. Bidders shall meet qualifications indicated in the Bidding Documents. Macomb County may make such investigations as necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the Work, and the Bidder shall furnish to Macomb County all such information and data for this purpose as Macomb County may request. Macomb County reserves the right to reject any Bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy Macomb County that such Bidder is not properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract.

Submission of a Bid shall serve as evidence that the Bidder has confirmed that the Bidder is properly qualified to perform the work and is capable of obtaining the required bonds and insurance.

**COMPONENT/PRODUCT RESPONSIBILITY**

The successful Bidder will provide field instructions for Macomb County's operators, mechanics and/or supervisors. The successful Bidder shall be responsible to insure that all components delivered operate properly and with the intent and details of these specifications.

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**STATUS OF BIDDERS**

*Proprietors submitting Bids* shall indicate their status as proprietors.

*Bidders submitting Bids for partnerships* shall indicate their status as partners and shall submit, upon request of Macomb County within 24 hours following receipts of Bids, a certified copy of the power of attorney authorizing the executor of the Bid to bind the partnership.

*Bidders submitting Bids for corporations* shall indicate their status as corporations and shall submit, upon request of the Owner within 24 hours following receipt of Bids, a certified copy of the board of directors' authorization for the Bidder to bind the corporation and shall affix the corporate seal on the Bid.

Bidders shall provide, upon request of Macomb County, within 24 hours following receipt of Bids, the following:

1. Names and addresses of proprietors, of all members of a partnership, or of the corporation's officers.
2. Name of county or state where the partnership is registered or where the corporation is incorporated. Corporations must be licensed to do business in the project state at the time of executing the contract.

**ERRORS, OMISSIONS, AND/OR DISCREPANCIES**

Bidder shall not be allowed to take advantage of errors, omissions, and/or discrepancies found in the Bidding Documents. In the event a conflict or omission is discovered in the Bidding Documents after the issuing of the last addendum such that an interpretation cannot be issued by Macomb County prior to bidding, the Bidder is directed to estimate on and provide the quantity and quality of material and labor consistent with the overall represented work so as to provide all materials, equipment, labor, and services necessary for the completion of the Work.

**SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is identified on the Drawings or in the Specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers, or the like, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing a standard, and any material, article, or piece of equipment of other manufacturers or vendors which will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided that the material, article, or piece of equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect, of equal substance appearance and function.

To obtain approval to use unspecified products, Bidders shall submit written requests at least ten (10) days before the bid date. Requests received after this time will not be considered. Requests shall clearly describe the product for which approval is asked, including all data necessary to demonstrate acceptability.

If the product is acceptable, the Architect will approve it in an Addendum which will be posted on the MITN website. The product shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's written approval.

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



Voluntary alternates or qualifications contrary to the Contract requirements made by the Bidder in or accompanying his/her Bid as a condition for the acceptance of the Contract will not be considered in the award of the Contract and will cause the rejection of the entire Bid.

**TERMINATION**

Macomb County reserves the right to terminate any award to the Bidder without any liability, upon a 30-day notice from Macomb County.

**DEFAULT (refer to Section: Definitions, Item F)**

If continued abuse of any/or all of the default conditions persist, Macomb County will notify the Contractor in writing. The Contractor will be given thirty (30) days to correct this default condition. Failure to correct within the specified period will result in Macomb County canceling the Contract and procuring the articles or services from other sources. The Contractor will be responsible for any excess costs occasioned thereby.

**RIGHT TO REJECT**

Macomb County reserves the right to reject any or all Bids in whole or in part and to waive any informalities therein or accept any Bid it may deem in the best interest of the County.

Note: Past experience and performance may be a factor in making an award.

**MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

A Bid may be withdrawn on personal requests received from Bidder prior to submission time. A Bid being withdrawn may be re-submitted up to submission time. Negligence or error on the part of the Bidder in preparing his/her Bid confers no right for withdrawal of the Bid after it has been opened.

**OFFER PERIOD**

Bids will remain firm for a period of 30 days after official opening of Bids.

**BID BREAKDOWN CONSTRUCTION INFORMATION**

Upon notice from the Architect, the low Bidders shall submit a detailed cost breakdown of all work covered by the Bidding Documents. The breakdown shall show quantity of material and labor, units of material and labor, material cost, labor cost and total cost.

**EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

Macomb County reserves the right to accept any and all Bids, or to negotiate contract terms with the various Bidders when such is deemed by Macomb County to be Macomb County's best interest.

**SCHEDULE - TIME OF COMPLETION**

Work is to commence on a date specified in a written "Notice to Proceed", and the Work shall be fully complete within the required time allowed. Macomb County requires the Work to be substantially complete no later than **December 19, 2025.**

**BASIS OF BID**

A single lump sum Bid is being entertained for the Work of the Bid.

**SALES AND EXCISE TAXES**

All prices stated in the Bid response will include all Federal, State, County and Municipal taxes, including Michigan State Sales and Use Taxes, or contributions required by Bidder's business.

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**PERMITS**

Any needed city permits, and bonds will be required prior to award of Contract and commencement of Work.

**INDEMNIFICATION**

Macomb County will not be responsible for injury to Contractor's employees, Sub-Contractors, or to third parties caused by the Contractor's agents, servants or employees. Therefore, the Contractor agrees to incorporate the below hold harmless agreement into the required insurance and to be evidenced by being contained in the certificate of insurance. Further, the below listed indemnification is incorporated and is part of the subject contract.

The Contractor agrees to protect, defend, indemnify and hold the County of Macomb and its commissioners, officers, employees and agents free and harmless from and against any and all losses, penalties, damages, settlements, costs, charges, professional fees, or other expenses or liabilities of every kind and character arising out of or relating to any and all claims, legal fees, liens, demands, court costs, obligations, actions, proceedings or causes of action of every kind and character in connection with or arising directly or indirectly out of this agreement and/or the performance hereof. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any and all such claims, etc. relating to personal injury, death, damage to property, defects in materials or workmanship, or any actual or alleged violation of any applicable statute, ordinance, administrative order, rule or regulation, or decree of any court, shall be included in the indemnity hereunder.

The Contractor further agrees to investigate, handle, respond to, provide defense for and defend any such claims, etc. at his sole expense and agrees to bear all other costs and expenses related hereto, even if it (claims, etc.) is groundless, false or fraudulent. In any case in which this indemnification would violate legal prohibition, the foregoing provision concerning indemnification shall not be construed to identify the County for damage arising out of bodily injury to persons or damage to property caused by or resulting from the sole negligence of the County, its commissioners, officers, employees or agents.

**BID BOND/GUARANTEE**

All Bids must be accompanied by a certified check, cashier's check, or a satisfactory Surety Bid Bond in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the total Bid price. Checks shall be made payable to County of Macomb. No Bid shall be considered unless it is accompanied by a certified check, cashier's check or a satisfactory Surety Bid Bond.

Checks will be returned to all except the three (3) lowest Bidders for each contract within five (5) days after the opening of the Bids, and the remaining checks will be returned promptly after Macomb County and the accepted Bidders have executed the Contract, or if no award has been made, within one hundred twenty (120) days after the date of the opening of the Bids, upon demand of the Bidder at any time thereafter, so long as he has not been notified of the acceptance of his/her Bid.

The Bid Bond/Guarantee may be forfeited to Macomb County, if the successful Bidder refuses to enter into a Contract within ten (10) days upon award of Contract from Macomb County.

Bid Bonds shall be accompanied by a Power-of-Attorney authorizing the signer of the bond to do so on behalf of the Surety Company.

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND**

The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a satisfactory performance and payment bond each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum, within five (5) days after notification of intent to enter into Contract. Bonds, in the full amount of the contract, are required so that the County has a guarantee that the Contractor will faithfully perform the contract and the Contractor will make all payments for all labor and material costs or claims covered or furnished under the contract.

All bonds and policies or certificates of insurance must meet with the approval of Macomb County before the Contractor will be allowed to commence the Work. Failure or refusal to furnish bonds or insurance policies or certificates in a form satisfactory to Macomb County shall subject the Bidder(s) to forfeiture of Bid Bond.

**The Performance and Payment Bond must be from a surety company licensed to do business in the State of Michigan, and will be in Compliance with all the requirements of MCL 129.201 et seq.**

**CONTRACTS WITH SUB-CONTRACTORS**

All contracts made by the Bidder with Sub-Contractors shall be covered by the terms and conditions of the Contract. The Bidder shall inform all Sub-Contractors of these terms and conditions. Macomb County reserves the right to require of the Bidders tentatively selected for consideration in the awarding of the Contract, a list of the Sub-Contractors whom the Contractor intends to employ.

Macomb County reserves the right to disapprove the use of any proposed Sub-Contractor, and in such event, the Bidder submitting such Sub-Contractor shall submit another such Sub-Contractor in like manner within the time specified by Macomb County. Macomb County reserves the right to reject any proposal if such information required by Macomb County is not submitted as above indicated.



**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**INSURANCE**

***COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE***

Shall be written on an occurrence basis with limits of Liability of not less than \$1,000,000 (one million dollars) as combined single limit for each occurrence of bodily injury and personal injury with an annual aggregate of not less than \$2,000,000 (two million dollars). The policy shall include:

- a. Contractual Liability
- b. Products and Completed Operations
- c. Independent Contractors Coverage
- d. Broad Form General Liability Extensions or equivalent

***WORKERS' COMPENSATION***

Workers' Compensation Insurance meeting Michigan statutory requirements. Employer's Liability Insurance with minimum limits of \$500,000 each accident, \$500,000 bodily injury by disease policy limit, \$500,000 bodily injury by disease each employee.

***AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE***

Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance including Michigan NO-FAULT Coverage for all vehicles, owned and non-owned, leased and hired used in the performance of this contract with limits of \$1,000,000 (one million dollars) as the combined single limit for each occurrence for bodily injury and property damage.

***PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY/ERRORS & OMISSIONS***

Professional Liability Insurance with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 (one million dollars) each occurrence and \$2,000,000 (two million dollars) aggregate.

***INSURANCE INSTRUCTIONS***

All certificates of insurance and duplicate policies shall contain the following:

The County of Macomb shall be named additional insured on all policies (excluding Worker's Compensation) and the underwriters will have no right of recovery or subrogation against the County of Macomb including its agents, employees, elected and appointed officials and agencies. It being the intention of the parties that the insurance policy so effected will protect both parties in primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the subject policy. The insurance carrier(s) must have an A.M. Best rating of no less than an A-, VII.

The insurance company(s) issuing the policy or policies will have no recourse against the County of Macomb for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.

The Contractor will assume any and all deductibles in the above any and all deductibles in the above-described insurance policies.

The term "INSURED" is used severally, not collectively, but the inclusion in this policy of more than one insured will not operate to increase the limit of the Owner's liability.

All certificates are to provide a thirty (30) day notice of material change or cancellation. Certificates of insurance must be provided no less than ten (10) working days before commencement of work to the County of Macomb, 120 North Main Street, Mt. Clemens, Michigan 48043 Attention: Department of Risk Management.

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



## **FORMS**

### **INSTRUCTIONS**

All Proposals must be submitted on the forms provided, properly executed and with all items filled out in ink or typed. Do not change or add words to the forms. Unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions on or attached to the forms may be cause for rejection of the proposal. Any Bidder information that is altered by erasure or by inter-lineation prior to submittal must be initialed and explained by notation above the signature of the Bidder.

### **LIST**

The following is a list of forms that are to be completed and returned:

County Vendor Disclosure Form .....	Page 12
Non-Collusion Affidavit .....	Page 14
Macomb County Preference .....	Page 15
General Information .....	Page 16
Work References .....	Page 17
Federal E-Verify Program .....	Page 18
Iran Economic Sanction Act .....	Page 19
Bid Form .....	Page 20
Bid Form Supplement .....	Page 23
Vendor Certification Debarment .....	Page 26
Good Housekeeping & Best Mgmt Practices .....	Page 27



**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**County of Macomb, Michigan**  
**VENDOR DISCLOSURE FORM**

The Macomb County ethics ordinance requires vendors of the County to complete and file a disclosure statement, the purpose of which is to disclose any financial relationships or other conflicts of interest that may exist between vendors and employees or elected officials (or their appointees) of the County. Once filed, the disclosure form does not need to be updated unless there is a change in circumstance that would cause the answer to any of the questions to change, at which time an amended disclosure form must be filed. Filing of the disclosure form is considered a condition of payment.

**PLEASE RETURN THE COMPLETED FORM TO:**

Macomb County Purchasing Department  
ATTN: Vendor Disclosure/Mary Schultz  
44900 Vic Wertz Dr.  
Clinton Township, MI 48036

VENDOR NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Does the vendor currently employ a relative of any employee, elected official or appointee of an elected official of Macomb County? Relative is defined as husband or wife, father or mother, son or daughter, brother or sister, uncle or aunt, first cousin, nephew or niece, great uncle or great aunt, grandfather or grandmother, grandson or granddaughter, father-in-law or mother-in-law, son-in-law or daughter-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, stepfather or stepmother, stepson or stepdaughter, stepbrother or stepsister, half-brother or half-sister, the parents or grandparents of the individual's fiancée.

☐

**YES**

☐

**NO**

If yes, please answer the following:

A. Name of County employee or elected official (or appointee): \_\_\_\_\_

B. County Position/Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
County Department or \_\_\_\_\_

C. Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Does any employee or elected official of Macomb County have an interest in the vendor organization in any of the following capacities, either compensated or non-compensated: director, officer, partner, beneficiary, trustee, member, employee or contractor.

☐

**YES**

☐

**NO**

If yes, please answer the following:

A. Name of County employee or elected official (or appointee): \_\_\_\_\_

B. County Position/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

C. County Department or Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

D. Position/Title with Vendor: \_\_\_\_\_

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



3. Does any current employee or elected official of Macomb County have legal or beneficial ownership of 10% or more of the outstanding stock of the vendor organization?

☐ **YES**

☐ **NO**

If yes, please answer the following:

A. Name of County employee or elected official (or appointee): \_\_\_\_\_

B. County Position/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

C. County Department or Agency: \_\_\_\_\_  
% of Ownership of Vendor

D. Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

4. In the last five calendar years, has the vendor failed to perform or otherwise deliver on the terms of a contract or agreement with Macomb County, or any other public entity, including suspensions or debarments?

☐ **YES**

☐ **NO**

If yes, please provide further explanation:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

I hereby certify that the information included on this form is complete, true and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that either myself or the organization to which this form applies may be subject to sanctions and/or penalties as set forth in the ethics ordinance if any information has been falsified or omitted.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Name (Please Print)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Title*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Signature*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Date*

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT**

STATE OF                    )  
                                  ) ss  
COUNTY OF                )

\_\_\_\_\_, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is  
authorized on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_ (Bidder Name) who is making  
the foregoing proposal(s) that:

- 1) Such proposals are genuine and not collusive or a sham.
- 2) This Bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any other Bidder or person to submit a proposal which is a sham.
- 3) This Bidder has not in any manner agreed with any other persons or businesses to fix the proposed price, overhead, profit, or any cost element of the submitted proposal.
- 4) This Bidder has not attempted to secure any advantage against any other Bidders through collusion with any other Bidder or employees or representative of the County.
- 5) That the proposals submitted are true and accurate to the best of my knowledge and belief and are made in good faith.
- 6) This Bidder has not directly or indirectly submitted or disclosed its proposal or its contents or divulged information or data relative thereto to any association or to any member or agent of any other Bidder to this proposal.

Further, Affiant sayeth not.

\_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me  
this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
County of \_\_\_\_\_,  
State of \_\_\_\_\_,  
My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIDDER: THIS AFFIDAVIT MUST BE COMPLETED, SIGNED, NOTARIZED AND  
INCLUDED IN YOUR PROPOSAL SUBMISSION.**

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**MACOMB COUNTY BASED PREFERENCE**

A local preference percentage credit from the following allowance table will be applied to the bid of any County-based Enterprise. This credit will be subtracted from the bid of the County-based Enterprise. In comparing bids, the bid of the County –based Enterprise after subtraction of the credit shall be considered the official bid. However, if the County-based Enterprise is awarded the Contract, the bid without the equalization percentage credit shall be the Contract price.

<b><u>Contract Amount</u></b>	<b><u>Local Preference Percentage</u></b>
Up to \$50,000.00	5
\$50,000.00 to \$200,000.00	3
\$200,000.00 and over	1

1. No business shall receive these credits unless it has been certified by the Purchasing Manager.
2. Any business who claims entitlement to any local preference credit shall disclose the records necessary to establish eligibility to the County.
3. After applying any local preference credits as provided above, the Contract shall be awarded to the lowest Responsible Bidder thus evaluated.

**IN ORDER TO DETERMINE IF YOUR BUSINESS IS ENTITLED TO RECEIVE A LOCAL PREFERENCE PERCENTAGE CREDIT, PLEASE ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS:**

1. Is your business headquarters physically located within Macomb County, or has it been conducting business at a location with a permanent street address in the County of Macomb on an ongoing basis for not less than one taxable year prior to your bid or response to this Request for Proposal? **YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_**
2. Has your business paid property taxes on real or personal property within the past year on property which is ordinarily needed to perform the proposed contract? **YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_**
3. Are at least 50 percent of your regular full-time employees based at the County location to perform the proposed contract? **YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_**
4. Has your business been dealing for at least one year on a regular commercial basis in the kind of goods or services which are the subject of this bid or proposal? **YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_**

**Drug Screening**

To the extent not prohibited by law, all contracts for construction, repair, alteration, or rebuilding of a County building or other property shall include a provision requiring the contractor and any subcontractor providing services under the contract to conduct pre-hire screening for illegal drug use by their employees who provide services under the contract.

If applicable, is your business compliant with this requirement? **YES \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_**

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**GENERAL INFORMATION**

In further description of this Bid, we desire to submit sheets marked as follows:

\_\_\_\_\_

Bidding under the name of: \_\_\_\_\_

DUNS Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Federal Employer Identification Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
which is (check one of the following):

( ) Corporation, incorporated under the laws of the State of:

\_\_\_\_\_

( ) Partnership, consisting of (list partners):

\_\_\_\_\_

( ) Assumed Name (Register No.) \_\_\_\_\_

( ) Individual

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed or typed signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

\*\*\*\*\*

When payment on such order or contract is to be directed to the same company at an address different from above, please list the address to be used below:

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**WORK REFERENCES**

BIDDER'S COMPANY NAME \_\_\_\_\_

Please list at least three (3) companies or public agencies for which you have done similar work.

Macomb County reserves the right to reject low Bids for poor past performance or inadequate references.

NAME OF COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**FEDERAL E-VERIFY PROGRAM**

The Macomb County Board of Commissioners has established a policy regarding the Federal E-Verify Program. This policy states that future contracts (including both new and reviewing contracts) between Macomb County and contractors and vendors who provide services in excess of twenty-thousand dollars (\$20,000) shall require the contractors and vendors to register with, participate in, and utilize the E-Verify Program (or any successor program implemented by the federal Department of Homeland Security and Social Security Administration) when hiring their employees and require the County's Human Resources Department to utilize the E-Verify Program (or any successor program implemented by the federal Department of Homeland Security and Social Security Administration) when hiring new employees.

**For more information about E-Verify, go to [www.uscis.gov](http://www.uscis.gov).** Click on the E-Verify icon on the bottom left-hand corner of page.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF MACOMB COUNTY'S POLICY  
REQUIRING PARTICIPATION IN THE FEDERAL E-VERIFY PROGRAM  
AND CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE**

The undersigned hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the policy of the Macomb County Board of Commissioners requiring contractors, including those providing professional services, who provide services **in excess of \$20,000 a year** to the County to register and participate in the Federal E-Verify Program.

The undersigned hereby certifies that (he/she/it) will comply with this policy and will register with, participate in and utilize the E-Verify Program or any successor program implemented by the Federal Department of Homeland Security and Social Security Administration when hiring employees.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Company

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE – IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT**

**Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012**

The undersigned, the owner or authorized officer of the below-named Bidder \_\_\_\_\_, hereby certifies, represents and warrants that the Bidder, including its officers, directors and employees, is not an “Iran linked business” within the meaning of the Iran Economic Sanctions Act, Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012 (the “Act”), and that in the event Bidder is awarded a contract, the Bidder will not become an “Iran linked business” at any time during the course of performing any services under the contract.

BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidder

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**BID FORM**

**Bid Item # 21-25**  
**Macomb County**  
Talmer Building  
HVAC Equipment Renovations Project

Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_  
(print or type company name)

County of Macomb  
Mount Clemens, Michigan

OWNER

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone Number)

MACOMB COUNTY  
MT. CLEMENS, MICHIGAN 48043

**ARCHITECT**  
WAKELY ASSOCIATES INC.  
30500 VAN DYKE AVENUE, SUITE 209  
WARREN, MI 48093

**GENERAL AGREEMENTS**

- A. The Bidder acknowledges that he/she has had the opportunity to examine the site and locality where the Work is to be performed and has become familiar with the legal requirements, laws, rules, regulations and conditions affecting the cost, progress and performance of the Work; and has made such independent investigations as Bidder deemed necessary to prepare the Bid. Further, Bidder hereby states that the Base Bid set forth in this Bid Response is true and correct.
- B. The Bidder agrees that this Bid shall not be withdrawn for a period of 30 calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving Bids.
- C. The Bidder declares that in preparing this Bid, Bidder is assured of the availability of all labor, materials and products to meet the substantial completion date.
- D. The Bidder acknowledges that the price stated below includes all taxes of whatever character or description.
- E. The Bidder agrees to execute a Contract for work covered by this Bid, provided that he/she be notified of its acceptance within thirty (30) days after the opening of Bids.

**SCHEDULE - TIME OF COMPLETION**

The undersigned agrees to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written "Notice to Proceed", and shall fully complete the Work within the required time allowed. Owner requires work to be substantially complete no later than **December 19, 2025**. The proposed Bid is in full consideration of this.

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA**

The Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

Addendum No. 1, dated \_\_\_\_\_, Addendum No. 3, dated \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. 2, dated \_\_\_\_\_, Addendum No. 4, dated \_\_\_\_\_

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**BID FORM SUPPLEMENTS**

Attached to this Bid Form and incorporated herein are the following documents, completed in full by the undersigned:

Base Bid Form Supplement – Unit Prices/Supplemental Fees

**BASE BID**

The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Bidding and Contract Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, all as issued by the Owner, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby proposes and agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment, tools and supervision; and to furnish all services necessary to complete the Work required in accordance with the Bidding Documents for the following projects, in the following amount:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sum to be written out)

The undersigned acknowledges that he/she has included the sum of Fifty Thousand Dollars in the base bid for use of a Construction Contingency. This amount, when unused, will be returned to the Owner. This allowance will be only used after written authorization of the Owner's representative and Owner.

**VOLUNTARY ALTERNATES**

The following voluntary alternates are offered by the Bidder. The undersigned agrees that the amounts indicated below shall be added to or deducted from the Base Bid, as the case may be for each alternate which is accepted.

Description of Voluntary Alternates	Add	Deduct
1. _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
2. _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
3. _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
4. _____	\$ _____	\$ _____

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



Respectfully submitted this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of bidding firm or corporation)

Witness:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Type or print name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Type or print name)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Owner/Partner/President/Vice Pres.)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary Only)

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

License: \_\_\_\_\_

Federal ID No.: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Affix Corporate Seal Here)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**BID FORM SUPPLEMENT - UNIT PRICES/SUPPLEMENTAL FEES**

This form is required to be attached to the Base Bid Form.

**Bid Item # 21-25**  
**Macomb County**  
Talmer Building  
HVAC Equipment Renovations Project

Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_  
(print or type company name)

County of Macomb  
Mount Clemens, Michigan

**SUPPLEMENTAL FEES**

For additional work performed upon instruction of Macomb County, by Sub-Contractors of the Undersigned, add to the Sub-Contractor's prices for such work a fee of \_\_\_\_\_%, which includes all the charges of the undersigned for overhead and profit.

Any additional work performed upon instruction of Macomb County by persons other than the Sub-Contractors of the undersigned, the charges will be actual cost of the labor, and materials, (less all discounts) plus the fee of \_\_\_\_\_%, which includes all the charges of the undersigned for overhead and profit, and to which shall be added the actual cost of insurance & taxes.

Each Bid covering extra work, shall be accompanied with complete itemized material & labor breakdowns.

For all revisions involving the deletion of contract work, it is agreed that the full credit shall be given Macomb County for such work deleted, including overhead and profit as quoted hereinbefore.

**NEGOTIATION**

The undersigned agrees that, should the overall cost exceed the funds available, he/she will be willing to negotiate with Macomb County and Architect; for the purpose of making further reductions in the Contract work, and shall agree to give full credit for all such reductions in the work requested by Macomb County, including full value of labor, materials, and Sub-Contract work and reasonable proportionate reductions in overhead and profit, thereby arriving at an agreed upon Contract price.

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



Submitted this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of bidding firm or corporation)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Type or print name)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Owner/Partner/President/Vice Pres.)

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**BID FORM SUPPLEMENT - LIST OF SUB-CONTRACTORS**

All sealed bids for construction contracts shall provide a list of preferred sub-contractors and identify, with documentation, whether each subcontractor is a County-based Enterprise.

**NAME OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME OF SUB-CONTRACTOR** \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

MACOMB COUNTY BASED ENTERPRISE (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME OF SUB-CONTRACTOR** \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

MACOMB COUNTY BASED ENTERPRISE (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME OF SUB-CONTRACTOR** \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

MACOMB COUNTY BASED ENTERPRISE (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME OF SUB-CONTRACTOR** \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO. \_\_\_\_\_

MACOMB COUNTY BASED ENTERPRISE (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**COUNTY OF MACOMB**

**VENDOR CERTIFICATION DEBARMENT**

All information requested in this section must be completed and the document notarized. Any information omitted, or erroneously reported, may result in disqualification for current or future bidding and supply on behalf of the County of Macomb.

The undersigned warrants and presents that they have full complete authority to make representations for and on behalf of the undersigned company and that their representations are fully binding upon the undersigned company.

1. The undersigned are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or excluded from transactions by any federal department or agency, or any state, county or local municipality, department or agency.
2. The undersigned has not within a three (3) year period preceding this bid been convicted of, or had a civil judgment rendered against them for the commission of fraud, a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (federal, state or local) transaction, or a contract a public transaction, violation of federal or state antitrust statutes, or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.
3. The undersigned are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by any governmental entity (federal, state or local) with commission of any of the offenses set forth in paragraph 2.
4. The undersigned have not within a three (3) year period preceding this bid, had one or more public transactions (federal, state or local) terminated or attempted to be terminated for cause or default.

**IF THE APPLICANT IS UNABLE TO CERTIFY TO ANY OF THE STATEMENTS IN THIS CERTIFICATION, CERTIFICATION AND EXPLANATION SHALL BE ATTACHED AND PRESENTED WITH THIS CERTIFICATION.**

**THE UNDERSIGNED CERTIFIES OR AFFIRMS THE TRUTHFULNESS AND ACCURACY OF THE CONTENTS OF THE STATEMENTS SUBMITTED MADE ON BEHALF OF THE UNDERSIGNED BIDDER.**

Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Bidder Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Applicant/Bidder Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print full name)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
County of \_\_\_\_\_,  
State of \_\_\_\_\_  
My Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**BID ITEM #21-25  
MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS**



**GOOD HOUSEKEEPING AND BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

Bidder shall comply with the Good Housekeeping and Best Management Practices as outlined in SEMCOG's LID that can be found at:

<https://semcog.org/Reports/LID/files/assets/basic-html/page-1.html#>.

Where applicable, Bidder to annually certify their trucks and tanks to ensure that materials extracted stay within the truck until it reaches the permitted disposal site.

All equipment utilized in the cleaning process will abide by manufacturers recommendations.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS                      242043                      MAY 12, 2025

SECTION 00851 - INDEX OF DRAWINGS

TITLE SHEET

The following drawings, dated May 12, 2025, issued for Macomb County, Talmer Building, HVAC Equipment Renovations Project, Bid Item #21-25, Mt. Clemens, MI 48043. Architect's Project Number 242043.

**SHEET INDEX**

**GENERAL DRAWINGS:**

G0.0              COVER SHEET, SHEET INDEX, LOCATION MAPS  
G2.0              GENERAL INFORMATION AND KEYNOTES

**ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS:**

A1.0              COMPOSITE FLOOR PLAN  
A2.0              DEMOLITION PLAN/NEW WORK PLAN/DETAILS/SCHEDULES  
A3.0              COMPOSITE ROOF PLAN

**MECHANICAL DRAWINGS:**

M0.0              MECHANICAL GENERAL INFORMATION  
MD2.10           MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SECOND FLOOR PLAN  
MD3.10           MECHANICAL DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN  
M2.10              MECHANICAL NEW WORK SECOND FLOOR PLAN  
M3.10              MECHANICAL NEW WORK ROOF PLAN  
M4.00              ENLARGED BOILER ROOM PLANS  
M6.00              MECHANICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS  
M7.00              MECHANICAL PIPING DIAGRAM  
M8.00              TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

**ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS:**

E0.00              ELECTRICAL GENERAL INFORMATION AND LIGHTING SCHEDULE  
ED1.10            ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FIRST FLOOR PLAN  
ED2.10            ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION SECOND FLOOR PLAN  
ED3.10            ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN  
E1.10              ELECTRICAL NEW WORK FIRST FLOOR PLAN  
E2.10              ELECTRICAL NEW WORK SECOND FLOOR PLAN  
E3.10              ELECTRICAL NEW WORK ROOF PLAN  
E4.00              ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION & NEW WORK ENLARGED BOILER ROOM  
                     PLANS  
E5.00              ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND PANEL SCHEDULES  
E7.00              ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM

END OF SECTION 00851

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this section.

1.02 PROJECT:

- A. The project consists of all necessary prep to perform the indicated work in the following areas:

- 1. Macomb County Talmer Building, 120 North Main, Mt. Clemens, MI 48043

The project scope includes the removal and replacement of the existing building rooftop unit on existing curb. Provide curb adaptor as required to make appropriate unit connections. The lifts for the building rooftop unit shall be performed on a Saturday. All piping and electrical connections shall be extended as required. Fuses are to be replaced inside the existing disconnect switch. The project also includes the removal and replacement of the existing heating hot water boiler system. Provide and install new boilers and associated equipment as indicated on the mechanical/electrical plans. A new E-stop in boiler room shall be installed. Provide new balancing of all equipment as indicated on drawings.

1.03 SCHEDULE:

- A. After award of contract the schedule will be finalized with the successful bidder and the Macomb County Facilities & Operations and County Clerks Office.
- B. Asbestos may be present and if found will be abated by the Owner. There will be no extra costs allowed due to the time required by the Owner for abatement.
- C. The Macomb County Talmer Building will remain in operation during the construction period. Schedule and work operations must be coordinated with the Macomb County Facilities and Operations.

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

PARTS 2 & 3 - PRODUCT AND EXECUTION

Not applicable

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01041 - PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to other Sections of Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Contractor shall provide the services of a full time Project Coordinator for the duration of the construction work.
  - 1. Employ someone with not less than five (5) years experience performing coordination work on projects of similar size and scope.
  - 2. Submit name and qualifications to Architect and Owner.
- B. Provide additional administrative and supervisory personnel as required for the performance of the work including coordination of the various subcontractors.
- C. Related Requirements Specified in Other Sections:
  - 1. Summary of Work: Section 01010 "Summary of Work".

1.03 PROJECT COORDINATOR'S DUTIES:

- A. Coordinate the work of the various subcontractors:
  - 1. For temporary utilities.
  - 2. With the work of trades specified in Division 2 through 11.
- B. Coordinate the schedules of subcontractors.
  - 1. Verify timely deliveries of products for installation by other trades.
  - 2. Verify that labor and materials are adequate to maintain schedules.
- C. Maintain conferences among subcontractors and other concerned parties, as necessary to:
  - 1. Maintain coordination and schedules.

2. Resolve matters in dispute.

D. Participate in project meetings:

1. Report progress of work.
2. Recommend needed changes in schedule.

E. Temporary Utilities:

1. Coordinate installation, operation and maintenance, to verify compliance with project requirements and with Contract Documents.
2. Verify adequacy of service at required locations.

F. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples:

1. Prior to submittal, review for compliance with Contract Documents.
  - a. Check field dimensions and clearance dimensions.
  - b. Check relation to available space.
  - c. Review the effect of any changes on the work of other contracts or trades.
  - d. Check compatibility with equipment and work of other trades.

G. Coordination Drawings:

1. Prepare, as required to assure coordination of work or to resolve conflicts.
2. Submit for review and transmittal.
3. Reproduce and distribute approved copies to all concerned parties.

H. Observe required testing; maintain a record of tests:

1. Testing agency and name of inspector.
2. Subcontractor.
3. Manufacturer's representative present.
4. Date and time of testing.

5. Type of product or work.
6. Type of test and results.
7. Retesting required.

I. Verify that subcontractors maintain accurate record documents.

J. Substitutions and Changes:

1. Review proposals and requests.
  - a. Check for compliance with Contract Documents.
  - b. Verify compatibility with work and equipment of other trades.
2. Promptly report deficiencies or discrepancies to contractor.

K. Assemble documentation for handling of claims or disputes.

L. Equipment Start-Up:

1. Check to assure that utilities and specified connections are complete and that equipment is in operable condition.
2. Observe test, adjust and balance.
3. Record results, including time and date of start-up.

M. Inspection and Acceptance of Work:

1. Prior to inspection, check that work is complete and ready for acceptance
2. Assist Inspector: Prepare list of items to be completed or corrected.
3. Should acceptance of work constitute the beginning of the specified guarantee period, prepare and transmit written notice to Contractor for the Owner.

N. Assemble record documents from subcontractors.

END OF SECTION 01041

SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
- C. Demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations is included in Section "Selective Demolition."

1.3SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
  - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
  - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
  - 5. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

6. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.
7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of a part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

#### 1.4QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1MATERIALS

- A. Use materials that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.



1. Before proceeding, meet at the site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
  1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
  1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
  4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Division-2 where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
  5. By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or abandoned. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
  2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
  3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken containing the patch, after the patched area has received primer and second coat.
  4. Patch, repair or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even plane surface of uniform appearance.

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 01045

SECTION 01090 - REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Quality assurance.
- B. Schedule of references.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date for receiving bids.
- C. Obtain copies of standards when required by Contract Documents.
- D. Maintain copy at job site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- F. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCE:

- AA Aluminum Association  
900 19<sup>th</sup> Street, N.W. - Suite 300  
Washington, DC 20006
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
1518 K Street N.W.  
Washington, DC 20005
- AASHTO American Association of State Highway  
and Transportation Officials  
444 North Capitol Street, N.W. - Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

ACI	American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 9094 Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
ADC	Air Diffusion Council 1901 N. Roselle Rd., Suite 800 Schaumburg, IL 60195
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association 1111 19 <sup>th</sup> Street, NW, Suite 800 Washington, DC 20036
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America 2300 Wilson Blvd., Suite 400 Arlington, VA 22201
AI	Asphalt Institute 2696 Research Park Drive Lexington, KY 40511-8480
AIA	American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20006-5292
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction One East Wacker Drive Suite 3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1140 Connecticut Ave - Suite 705 Washington, DC 20036
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Parkway - Suite 140 Englewood, CO 80112
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association 30 West University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 25 West 43 <sup>rd</sup> Street, Fourth Floor New York, NY 10036
APA	American Plywood Association Box 11700 Tacoma, WA 98411-0700

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

ARI            Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
              4100 North Fairfax Drive - Suite 200  
              Arlington, VA 22203

ASHRAE       American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and  
              Air Conditioning Engineers  
              1791 Tullie Circle, N.E.  
              Atlanta, GA 30329

ASME          American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
              Three Park Avenue  
              New York, NY 10016-5990

ASTM          American Society for Testing and Materials  
              100 Barr Harbor Drive  
              West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

AWI           Architectural Woodwork Institute  
              46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120  
              Potomac Falls, VA 20165

AWPA          American Wood-Preservers' Association  
              P.O. Box 5690  
              Grandbury, TX 76049

AWS           American Welding Society  
              550 N.W. LeJeune Road  
              Miami, FL 33126

AWWA          American Water Works Association  
              6666 West Quincy Avenue  
              Denver, CO 80235

BIA           Brick Institute of America  
              1350 Centennial Park Drive, Suite 301  
              Reston, VA 20191

CDA           Copper Development Association  
              260 Madison Avenue - 16th Floor  
              New York, NY 10016

CLFMI         Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
              10015 Old Columbia Road, Suite B-215  
              Columbia, MD 21046

CRSI          Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
              933 Plum Grove Road  
              Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

CSSB	Cedar Shake and Shingle Bureau P.O. Box 1178 Sumas, WA 98295-1178
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute 14150 Newbrook Drive, Suite 200 Chantilly, VA 20151
EJCDC	Engineers' Joint Contract Documents Committee American Council of Engineering Companies 1015 15th Street, N.W., 8 <sup>th</sup> Floor Washington, DC 20005
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association 25 North Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association 3310 Harrison White Lakes Professional Building Topeka, KS 66611
FM	Factory Mutual System Standards Laboratories Department 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike Norwood, MA 02062
FS	Federal Specification General Services Administration Specifications and Consumer Information Distribution Section (WFSIS) 1800 F Street, NW Washington, DC 20405
GA	Gypsum Association 810 First Street N.W. #510 Washington, DC 20002-4268
ICC	International Code Council 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600 Falls Church, VA 22041
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 345 East 47th Street New York, NY 10017
IMIAC	International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council International Masonry Institute 815 15th Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20005

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS                      242043                      MAY 12, 2025

MBMA            Metal Building Manufacturer's Association  
                 1300 Sumner Avenue  
                 Cleveland, OH 44115-2351

MFMA            Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association  
                 60 Revere Drive  
                 Northbrook, IL 60062

MIL              Military Specification  
                 Naval Publications and Forms Center  
                 700 Robbins Avenue, Building 4, Section D  
                 Philadelphia, PA 19111-5093

ML/SFA          Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association  
                 Division of National Association of Architectural Metal  
                 Manufacturers (NAAMM MLIFSA)  
                 600 South Federal Street, Suite 400  
                 Chicago, IL 60605

NAAMM          National Association of Architectural Metal  
                 Manufacturers  
                 800 Roosevelt Road, Building C, Suite 312  
                 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137

NCMA            National Concrete Masonry Association  
                 2302 Horse Pen Road  
                 Herndon, VA 22071-3499

NEBB            National Environmental Balancing Bureau  
                 8575 Grovement Circle  
                 Gaithersburg, MD 20877

NEMA            National Electrical Manufacturers' Association  
                 1300 North 17<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 1752  
                 Rosslyn, VA 22209

NFPA            National Fire Protection Association  
                 #1 Battery March Park  
                 Quincy, MA 02269-9101

NSWMA          National Solid Wastes Management Association  
                 4301 Connecticut Avenue, N.W., Suite 300  
                 Washington, DC 20008-2304

NTMA            National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association  
                 201 North Maple, Suite 208  
                 Purcellville, VA 20132



MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS 242043

MAY 12, 2025

PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute 175 W. Jackson Blvd.-Suite 1859 Chicago, IL 60604-9773
PS	Product Standard U.S. Department of Commerce 1401 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20230
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service Division of California Redwood Association) 405 Enfrente Drive Novato, CA 94949
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 25 Fox River Grove, IL 60021
SDI	Steel Door Institute c/o Wherry Associates 30200 Detroit Road Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association 401 N. Michigan Avenue Chicago, IL 60611
SJI	Steel Joist Institute 3127 10 <sup>th</sup> Avenue North Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association 4201 Lafayette Center Drive Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings 40 24 <sup>th</sup> Street, 6 <sup>th</sup> Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc. 100 Clemson Research Blvd. Anderson, SC 29625

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS                      242043                      MAY 12, 2025

TPI                      Turfgrass Producers International  
                         2 East Main Street  
                         East Dundee, IL 60118

UL                      Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.  
                         333 Pfingston Road  
                         Northbrook, IL 60062-2096

WCLIB                      West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
                         6980 S.W. Varns Road  
                         Tigard, OR 97223

WDMA                      Window & Door Manufacturers Associations  
                         1400 W. Touhy Avenue, Suite 470  
                         Des Plaines, IL 60018

WWPA                      Western Wood Products Association  
                         522 SW Fifth Avenue, Suite 500  
                         Portland, OR 97204-2122

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION 01090

SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Pre-Construction Conference.
  - 2. Pre-Installation Conferences.
  - 3. Coordination Meetings.
  - 4. Progress Meetings.
- B. Construction schedules are specified in Specification Section 01310.

1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the Project site or other convenient location no later than (14) calendar days after execution of the Agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: The Owner, Architect and their consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, authorized representatives from the Macomb County Facilities & Operations and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
  - 2. Critical work sequencing.
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.

6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.
10. Office, Work and storage areas.
11. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
12. Safety procedures.
13. First aid.
14. Security.
15. Housekeeping.
16. Working hours.

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect and Macomb County Facilities & Operations representatives of scheduled meeting dates.

1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:

- a. Contract Documents.
- b. Options.
- c. Related Change Orders.
- d. Purchases
- e. Deliveries.
- f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and quality control Samples.
- g. Possible conflicts.
- h. Compatibility problems.
- i. Time schedules.
- j. Weather limitations.
- k. Manufacturer's recommendations.
- l. Compatibility of materials.
- m. Acceptability of substrates.
- n. Temporary facilities.
- o. Space and access limitations.
- p. Governing regulations.
- q. Safety.
- r. Inspection and testing requirements.
- s. Required performance results.
- t. Recording requirements.
- u. Protection.

2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, along with the approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, promptly, including the Owner, Architect and Macomb County Facilities & Operations representatives.
3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct Project coordination meetings at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.
- C. Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

#### 1.6 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at regularly scheduled intervals. Notify the Owner, Architect and Macomb County Facilities & Operations representatives of scheduled meeting dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Architect and Macomb County Facilities & Operations representatives, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
    - a. Interface requirements.
    - b. Time.
    - c. Sequences.
    - d. Deliveries.
    - e. Off-site fabrication problems.
    - f. Access.
    - g. Site utilization.
    - h. Temporary facilities and services.
    - i. Hours of Work.
    - j. Hazards and risks.
    - k. Housekeeping.
    - l. Quality and Work standards.
    - m. Change Orders.
    - n. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: No later than (3) three days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
1. Schedule Updating: Revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01200



## SUBSTITUTION REQUEST (During the Bidding Phase)

To: \_\_\_\_\_ From: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Re: \_\_\_\_\_ A/E Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_  
Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

### A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01340.  
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01340.  
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.  
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBSTITUTION  
REQUEST**  
(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
From: \_\_\_\_\_  
To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
A/E Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Re: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_  
Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_  
Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Installer: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

History: ☐ New Product ☐ 1-4 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached.

Reason for not providing specified item: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

---

Similar Installation:

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Architect: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Proposed Substitution affects other parts of work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

---

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] \_\_\_\_\_ days.

---

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests  
☐ Reports ☐ \_\_\_\_\_



**SUBSTITUTION  
REQUEST**  
(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effects on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

---

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Attachments: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

---

A/E's Review Action

☐ Substitution approved – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01340.

☐ Substitution approved as noted – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01340.

☐ Substitution rejected – Use specified materials.

☐ Substitution Request received too late – Use specified materials.

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer

☐ A/E ☐ Other

\_\_\_\_\_

SECTION 01310 - CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to other Sections of Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: This section specifies the particular administrative and procedural requirements for progress time scheduling and progress reporting for the performance of the work, as indicated in the General Conditions and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Refer also to the General Conditions and to the "Contractor" for definition and specific dates of the Contract Time.
- B. Scheduling Responsibility: Submission of Contractor's progress schedule to the Owner or Architect shall not relieve the Contractor of his total responsibility for the requirements of the Contract Documents, including adverse effects such as delays resulting from ill-timed work; refer to General Conditions.

1.03 FORM OF SCHEDULES:

- A. Contractor shall prepare a "Plan of Operations and Progress Schedule" which shall show concisely the manner in which different phases of the work are to be started, methods and speed for the inter-relationship of the work under the various contracts, times upon which different phases of the work are to be started, methods and speed for progressing the different phases and dates upon which the certain subcontractors are dependent upon that under other subcontracts.
- B. The plan of operations and progress schedule shall be "weighed" to schedule each trade in proportion to the entire project, both physically and financially.
- C. In preparing the above plan of operations and progress schedule, the Contractor shall assure that the methods, dates and other pertinent matters are acceptable to the Architect and, when completed, he shall submit to and obtain approval from the Architect, Owner and Juvenile Justice Center Administration.

- D. After approval of the above plan of operations and progress schedule, the Contractor shall be responsible for seeing that it is adhered to and for ascertaining that proper coordination is maintained between work of all Contracts.

1.04 PROGRESS REVISIONS:

- A. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submission.
- B. Show changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:
  - 1. Major changes in scope.
  - 2. Activities modified since previous submission.
  - 3. Revised projections of progress and completion.
  - 4. Other identifiable changes.
- C. Provide a narrative report as needed to define:
  - 1. Problem areas, anticipated delays, and the impact on the schedule.
  - 2. Corrective action recommended and its effect.
  - 3. The effect of changes on schedules of other contractors.

1.05 SUBMISSIONS:

- A. Submit initial schedules within (14) fourteen calendar days after award of Contract.
  - 1. Architect, and Macomb County Facilities & Operations will review schedules and return review copy within (10) ten working days after receipt.
  - 2. Resubmit within (10) ten working days after return of review copy.
- B. Submit a revised and updated progress schedule and narratives with each application for payment, but not less than once a month until project is complete.

1.06 DISTRIBUTION:

- A. Distribute copies of the reviewed schedules and narratives to:
  - 1. Job site file.
  - 2. Subcontractors.
  - 3. Other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to report promptly to the Contractor, in writing, any problems anticipated by the projections shown in the schedules.

1.07 DAILY REPORTS:

- A. Contractor shall prepare a daily report, recording the following information concerning events at the site and submit duplicate copies to the Architect and Owner at regular intervals not exceeding weekly intervals.
  - 1. List of subcontractors at the site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at the site.
  - 3. Count of personnel at the site.
  - 4. High/low temperatures, general weather conditions.
  - 5. Accidents (refer to accident reports).
  - 6. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 7. Unusual events.
  - 8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses.
  - 9. Emergency procedures, field orders.
  - 10. Orders/requests by governing authorities.
  - 11. Change orders received, implemented.

PART 2 and 3 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION - Not Applicable

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01340 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to other Sections of Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Submit shop drawings, product data and samples as required by the Contract Documents. Individual submittal requirements are specified in applicable sections for each unit of work. Receive, check and coordinate all submittals of contractors as provided herein.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specifically prepared for the Work by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
  - 2. Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product or system for some portion of the Work.
  - 3. Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the work will be judged.

1.03 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of the work so that work will not be delayed by submittals. Coordinate and sequence different categories of submittals for the same work, and for interfacing units of work, so that one will not be delayed for coordination with another. No extension of time will be allowed because of failure to properly coordinate and sequence submittals.

- B. Submit a PDF version of each shop drawing, including fabrication, erection, layout and setting drawings and such other drawings as required under various sections of the Specifications, until final acceptance is obtained. Prepare drawings legible, drawing plans, elevations, sections and details in scales required and on drawing sheets not larger than 30" x 42" nor smaller than 8-1/2" x 11". Photo reproductions of contract documents are not an acceptable submittal. Submit copies of manufacturer's descriptive data including catalog sheets for materials, equipment and fixtures, showing dimensions, performance characteristics and capacities, wiring diagrams and controls, schedules, and other pertinent information as required. Where printed materials describe more than one product or model, clearly identify which is to be furnished.
- C. Shop drawings, product data and samples shall be dated including Contractor and Subcontractor dates of submittal and approval, and marked to show the names of the Project, Architect, Contractor, origination Subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier, and separate detailer if pertinent. Shop drawings shall completely identify Specification section and locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed. Reproductions of Contract Drawings are acceptable as Shop Drawings only when specifically authorized in writing by the Architect.
- D. Submission of shop drawings, product data and samples shall be accompanied by a copy of a transmittal letter containing Project name, Contractor's name, number of drawings, and samples, titles and other pertinent data. Transmittal shall bear signature of the Contractor as evidence he/she checked same and found them in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of the Owner or any separate contractor, all Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples required by the Contract Documents.
- F. By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, the contractor represents that he/she has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and that he/she has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

- G. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for the deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples under Paragraph 13.12 of the AIA A201 General Conditions, 2017 edition, unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of sub-deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples by the Architect's acceptance thereof.
- H. The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals.
- I. No portion of the Work requiring submission of a Shop Drawing, Product Data or Sample shall be commenced until the submittal has been accepted by the Architect as provided in Paragraph 13.12 of the AIA A201 General Conditions, 2017 edition. All such portions of the Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
- J. Architect will review Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples as provided in Paragraph 13.12 of the AIA A201 General Conditions, 2017 edition. He will mark each such submittal as follows:
1. Accepted - Where no comment made.
  2. Accepted as Noted - Where comments indicated on submittal qualifying, modifying, or otherwise changing it; however, submittal can be used for ordering, fabrication and erection at contractor's own risk until revised submittals have been made, reviewed and stamped approved.
  3. Revise & resubmit - Where comments indicated on submittal require revisions and resubmission prior to ordering and/or fabrication and erection.
  4. Rejected - Where proposed submittals do not conform to the contract documents.
- K. Contractor is responsible for obtaining and distributing required prints of shop drawings to his subcontractors and material suppliers; after as well as before final approval. Prints of reviewed shop drawings shall be made from transparencies which carry the Architect's appropriate stamp.

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

- L. Obtain copies of all shop drawings, product data and samples submitted to date and accepted from other contractors.

PARTS 2 and 3 - PRODUCT AND EXECUTION

Not applicable.

END OF SECTION 01340



SECTION 01370 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Requirements, and to other Sections of Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Submit to the Architect a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the work, within (10) ten calendar days after award of contract.
- B. Upon request of the Architect, support the values with data which will substantiate their correctness.
- C. The Schedule of Values, unless objected to by the Architect or Owner, shall be used only as the basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.03 FORM AND CONTENT OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

- A. Use AIA Forms G702 and G702A or forms provided by Owner.
- B. Schedule shall list the installed value of the component parts of the work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.
- C. Follow the table of contents of Sections as the format for listing component items.
  - 1. Identify each line item with the number and title of the respective major section of the specifications.
- D. For each major line item list sub-values of major products or operations under the item.
  - 1. Each item shall include a directly proportional amount of the Contractor's overhead and profit.
- E. The sum of all values listed in the schedules shall equal the total Contract Sum.

PARTS 2 AND 3 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION - Not Applicable

END OF SECTION 01370

SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Specific quality control requirements for the work are indicated throughout the contract documents. The term "Quality Control" includes, but is not necessarily limited to, inspection and testing and associated requirements. This section does not specify or modify Architect's duties relating to quality control and Contract enforcement.
- B. Coordinate quality control programs of separate contractors including submittals, conferences and on site programs.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITY:

- A. Residual Contractor Responsibility: Whatever required, inspection, testing and similar quality control provisions to be performed by independent agencies (not directly by the Contractor), and not indicated to be Owner's responsibility, shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The costs for those required services by independent testing laboratories are recognized to be included in Contract Sum.
- B. Contractor's General Responsibility: No failure of test agencies, whether engaged by Owner or Contractor, to perform adequate inspections or tests or to properly analyze or report results, shall relieve Contractor of responsibility for fulfillment of requirements of contract documents. It is recognized that required inspection and testing program is intended to assist the Contractor, Owner, Architect, and governing authorities in nominal determination of probable compliances with requirements for certain elements of work. The program is not intended to limit the Contractor's regular quality control program, as needed for general assurance of compliances.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. General Workmanship Standards: Comply with recognized workmanship quality standards within the industry as applicable to each unit of work, including ANSI standards where applicable. It is a requirement that each category of trades person or installer performing the work be prequalified, to the extent of being familiar with applicable and recognized quality standards for that category of work, and being capable of workmanship complying with those standards.
- B. Qualification of Quality Control Agencies: Except where another qualification standard is indicated, and except where it is specifically indicated that use of prime product manufacturer's test facilities is acceptable, engage independent testing laboratories complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualifications" as published by American Council of Independent Laboratories, and specializing in type(s) of inspections and tests required.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Refer to Section 01340, "Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples" for requirements applicable to inspection and test reports, quality control samples, maintenance agreements, warranties, and similar documentation of quality compliances as required. Refer to individual work sections of Division 2 through 26 for specific certification and submittal requirements.
- B. Copies and Distribution: Where inspection and test reports and certifications are required by governing authorities, provide additional copies as required, and where required, send copies directly from inspection or testing agency to governing authority.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. General: Handle, store and protect materials and products, including fabricated components, by methods and means which will prevent damage, deterioration and losses including theft (and resulting delays), thereby ensuring highest quality results as performance of the work progresses. Control delivery schedules so as to minimize unnecessary long-term storage at project site prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

3.01 PREPARATION FOR INSTALLATION:

A. Pre-Installation Conferences: Well in advance of installation of every major unit of work which requires coordination with other work, meet at the project site with installers and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators who are involved in or affected by the unit of work, and in its coordination or integration with other work which has proceeded or will follow. Advise Architect, and Macomb County Facilities & Operations of scheduled meeting dates. At each meeting, review progress of other work and preparations for particular work under consideration, including requirements of contract documents, options, related change orders, purchases, deliveries, shop drawings, product data, quality control samples, possible conflicts, compatibility problems, time schedule, weather limitations, temporary facilities, space and access limitations, structural limitations, governing regulations, safety, inspection and testing requirements required performance results, recording requirements, and protection. Record significant discussions of each conference, and agreements and disagreements along with final plan of action. Distribute record of meeting promptly to everyone concerned, including Architect and Owner.

1. Do not proceed with the work if associated pre-installation conference cannot be concluded successfully. Instigate actions to resolve impediments to performance of the work, and reconvene conference at earliest date feasible.

B. Installer's Inspection of Conditions: Require Installer of each major unit of work to inspect substrate to receive the work, and conditions under which the work will be performed, and to report (in writing to the Contractor) unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 COORDINATION OF TEST AGENCY WORK:

- A. Coordination with Owner's Agencies: Afford access and reasonable time in construction sequence for Owner's inspection and tests to be performed. Cooperate with agencies and provide incidental labor and services needed for the removal and delivery of test samples, and for inspections and taking measurements. Provide patching and restoration services where test samples have been removed, complying with individual technical sections of Divisions 2 through 26.
  - 1. Except for specialized laboratory sampling equipment, and except as otherwise indicated, supply and operate tools and construction equipment needed to obtain test samples from the work, including cutting devices for sawing, drilling, flame-cutting, coring and similar operations. Assist agencies in labeling and packing of test samples removed from the work.
- B. Coordination with Contractor's Independent Agencies: Except for required independent agency activities of inspection, measuring, testing, analyzing, reporting and similar activities, the assignment of labor, equipment, cutting, Patching and similar necessary activities associated therewith are Contractor's option recognizing that entire activity is Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Test Agency Responsibilities:
  - 1. Test agencies, regardless of whether engaged by Owner or Contractor, are not authorized to change or negate requirements of Contract Documents. Each agency shall coordinate its assigned work with construction schedule as maintained by Contractor, and shall perform its work promptly so as not to delay the work. Observances (by agencies) having a bearing on the work shall be reported to Architect in most expeditious way possible, and shall be recorded in writing by agency. Agency personnel shall not interfere with or assume duties of Contractor.
  - 2. Reports: The testing agency shall prepare reports of inspections and laboratory tests, including analysis and interpretation of test results where applicable. Properly identify each report and, where required, provide agency's certification of test results. Describe test methods used, and compliance with recognized test standards (if any). Complete and submit report at earliest possible date in each case.

3.03 INSTALLATION QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Where installations include manufactured products, comply with manufacturer's applicable instructions and recommendations for installation, to whatever extent these are more explicit or more stringent than applicable requirements indicate in contract documents.
- B. Inspect each item of materials or equipment, immediately prior to installation, and reject damaged and defective items.
- C. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work properly as it is installed; true to line and level, and within recognized industry tolerances, if not otherwise indicated. Allow for expansions and building movements. Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work, organized for best possible visual effect. Refer questionable visual effect choices to Architect for final decision.
- D. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work, as an integral step of starting each installation.
- E. Install work during conditions of temperature, humidity, exposed, forecasted weather, and status of project completion which will ensure best possible results for each unit of work, in coordination with entire work. Isolate each unit of work from non-compatible work, as required to prevent deterioration.
- F. Coordinate enclosure (closing-in) of work with required inspections and tests, so as to avoid necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.
- G. Mounting Heights: Except as otherwise indicated, mount individual units of work at industry-recognized standard mounting heights, for applications indicated. Refer questionable mounting height choices to Architect for final decision.
- H. Adjust, clean, lubricate, restore, marred finished, and protect newly installed work, to ensure that it will remain without damage or deterioration during the remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities required include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Not applicable.
- C. Temporary construction and support facilities required include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Waste disposal services.
  - 2. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- D. Security and protection facilities required include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection.
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, lights.
  - 3. Environmental protection.

1.3SUBMITTALS

- A. Not Applicable.

1.4QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Building Code requirements.
  - 2. Health and safety regulations.
  - 3. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
  - 4. Environmental protection regulations.

- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
1. Refer to "Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services", prepared jointly by AGC and ASC, for industry recommendations.
  2. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA 70).
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### 1.5PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions of Use: Keep facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood:
1. For safety barriers, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" thick fire retardant plywood.
- C. Water: Contractor may use Owners water service.

##### 2.2EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.



- B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4" heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 ft. long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system; provide adjustable shut-off nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- F. Toilets: Contractor may use Owner's designated toilet facilities.
- G. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 for classification, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than (7) seven days during normal weather or (3) three days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner.

### 3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer as requested by the Architect.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."
  - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher at each area of work.
  - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.
  - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.
  - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- F. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment which produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

### 3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24-hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities that have been used during the construction period, including but not limited to:
    - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01600 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Material and equipment incorporated into the work:
  - 1. Conform to applicable specifications and standards.
  - 2. Comply with size, make, type and quality specified, or as specifically approved in writing by the architect.
  - 3. Manufactured and Fabricated Products:
    - a. Design, fabricate and assemble in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.
    - b. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gages, to be interchangeable.
    - c. (2) two or more items of the same kind shall be identical, by the same manufacturer.
    - d. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
    - e. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.
  - 4. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designed or is specified.

1.03 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such, including three copies to Architect.
  - 1. Maintain (1) one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.

- B. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.
  - 1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with Architect for further instructions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.
- C. Perform work in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Do not omit preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by contract documents.

1.04 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING:

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accord with construction schedules, coordinate to avoid conflict with work and conditions at the site.
  - 1. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with requirements of contract documents and approved submittals, and that products are properly protected and undamaged.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging.

1.05 STORAGE AND PROTECTION:

- A. Store products in accord with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
  - 1. Store products subject to damage by the elements in weather tight enclosures.
  - 2. Maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to assure that products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration.
- C. Preparation After Installation:
  - 1. Provide substantial coverings as necessary to protect installed products from damage from traffic and subsequent construction operations. Remove when no longer needed.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS:

A. Products List:

1. Within (10) ten working days after contract date, submit to Architect a complete list of major products proposed to be used, with the name of the manufacturer and the installing subcontractor. Comply with provisions for Contractor's Options and Substitutions.

B. Contractor's Options:

1. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
2. For products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any one of the products or manufacturers named, which complies with the specifications.
3. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturers and "or equal," Contractor must submit a request as for substitutions for any product or manufacturer not specifically named.
4. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, there is no option.

C. Substitutions:

1. For a period of (10) ten working days after contract date, Architect will consider written requests from Contractor for substitution of products. Submit Form 01252 Request for Substitution Form After Bidding/Negotiation.
2. Submit a separate request for each product, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples as appropriate, including:
  - a. Comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified.
  - b. Changes required in other elements of the work because of the substitution.
  - c. Effect on the construction schedule.
  - d. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the product specified.

- e. Any required license fees or royalties.
  - f. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
3. Architect shall be the judge of the acceptability of the proposed substitution except where a change in cost is involved.

D. Contractor's Representation:

1. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that Contractor:
- a. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
  - b. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the product specified.
  - c. Will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution into the work, and meet such other changes as may be required to make the work complete in all respects.
  - d. Waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility which may subsequently become apparent.

E. Architect will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify Contractor, in writing, of the decision to accept or reject the requested substitution.

PARTS 2 AND 3 PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION

Not applicable.

END OF SECTION 01600



SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.01 CLEANING

- A. Prior to Final Acceptance of the entire work, and at such times as directed by the Owner's Representative, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all exposed surfaces of the building relating to the Work of the Contract.
- B. Prior to such Final Acceptance, all protective coatings shall be removed from finish surfaces, and all glass of the work shall be washed and cleaned.
- C. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damaged materials, which shall be replaced at completion at no cost to the Owner. Glass, tile, hollow metal, stainless steel and aluminum scratched through carelessness or improper cleaning shall be considered damaged and shall be replaced.

1.02 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall present to the Owner's Representative (2) two duplicate sets and one electronic copy in PDF format of the manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions for each and every item furnished or erected.
- B. In each of these, the correct model number and the data for the model number shall be checked off in ink where the literature covers more than one model number.

1.03 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. The complete installation consisting of the several parts and systems and all equipment installed according to the requirements of the Specifications and as shown on the Drawings shall be adjusted as required and ready in all respects for use by the Owner at the time of Final Acceptance of the Work.

END OF SECTION 01700

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS                      242043                      MAY 12, 2025

SECTION 01800 - GUARANTEE - WARRANTY

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.01 GUARANTEE PERIOD

- A. The General Contractor shall and hereby does guarantee and warrant that all work for this building, under this Contract, shall be free from defects or faulty labor and/or materials for a period of **two (2) years** from the date of Final Acceptance of same, except when longer periods are herein specified, which develop within any guarantee periods.

1.02 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Final payment is contingent upon the Owner's Representative's receipt of such guarantees and/or warranties from the General Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01800

SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2SUMMARY

- A. This Section requires the selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of the following:
  - 1. Portions of existing building indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.  
This consists of, but is not limited to:
    - a. Removal of existing door and frame and wall as required to relocate opening.
    - b. Removal of existing wall covering and decorative wall hooks and carpet & base as shown on drawings.
    - c. Removal of existing fire extinguisher cabinet as shown on drawings.
    - d. Mechanical and electrical cutting/revisions.
- B. Related work specified elsewhere:
  - 1. Remodeling construction work and patching are included within the respective sections of specifications, including removal of materials for reuse and incorporation into remodeling or new construction.

1.3SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Schedule indicating proposed sequence of operations for selective demolition work to the Juvenile Justice Center Administration and Owner's Representative for review prior to start of work. Include coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.
- C. Photographs of existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment, and adjacent improvements that might be misconstrued as damage related to removal operations. File with Owner's Representative prior to start of work.

#### 1.4JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Occupancy: Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. Conduct selective demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of (72) hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities that will affect Owner's normal operations.
- B. Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. However, minor variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of selective demolition work.
- C. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvageable value to the Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed.
  - 1. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.
- D. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect Owner's personnel, inmates and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.
  - 1. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel, inmates and general public to occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
  - 3. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
  - 4. Protect floors with suitable coverings when necessary.

5. Construct temporary insulated one (1) hour fire rated secure dustproof partitions where required to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt or dust operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  6. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
  7. Remove protections at completion of work.
- E. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work.
- F. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
1. Do not close, block, or otherwise obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- G. Flame Cutting: Do not use cutting torches for removal until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as interior of ducts and pipe spaces, verify condition of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- H. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.
1. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.
  2. Maintain fire protection services during selective demolition operations.

I. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other methods to limit dust and dirt migration. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of areas to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.

1. Cease operations and notify Owner's Representative immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
2. Cover and protect furniture, equipment, and fixtures from soilage or damage when demolition work is performed in areas where such items have not been removed.
3. Erect and maintain secure dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.
  - a. Where selective demolition occurs immediately adjacent to occupied portions of the building, construct minimum one-hour secure dust-proof partitions of minimum 4-inch studs, 5/8-inch type 'x' drywall (joints taped) on occupied side, 1/2-inch fire-retardant plywood on demolition side. Fill partition cavity with sound-deadening insulation.
  - b. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work.

4. Locate, identify, stub off, and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain.
  - a. Provide bypass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of (72) hours advance notice to Owner and the Juvenile Justice Center Administration if shutdown of service is necessary during changeover.

### 3.2DEMOLITION

- A. General: Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
  1. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  2. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Owner's Representative in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Owner's Representative, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.

### 3.3SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Salvaged Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage - Deliver to Owner," carefully remove indicated items, clean, store, and turn over to Owner and obtain receipt.
  1. Historic artifacts, including cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other articles of historic significance, remain property of Owner. Notify Owner's Representative if such items are encountered and obtain acceptance regarding method of removal and salvage for Owner.

### 3.4DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove from building site debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations. Transport and legally dispose off site.
  - 1. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
  - 2. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.

### 3.5CLEANUP AND REPAIR

- A. General: Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment, and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean.
  - 1. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to start operations. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

END OF SECTION 02070



MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS 242043

MAY 12, 2025

## SECTION 02925 - CLEANUP AND RESTORATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall restore areas disturbed by construction activities to a condition reasonably close to their condition before the project, unless shown otherwise on the plans. Restoration work should be performed as soon as possible after construction work is completed in a particular area.
- B. Upon the completion of work in an area, all excess materials, debris, equipment, and similar items shall be removed from the project area by the Contractor, and disposed of properly.

### PART 2 - MATERIALS

Not Applicable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 Restoration

- A. Unless otherwise provided; aggregate surfaces, bituminous pavements, and concrete pavements shall be restored by construction of similar replacement surfaces. Bituminous, concrete and aggregate surfaces shall be replaced with the materials and thicknesses to match existing.
- B. Turf areas shall be restored by re-establishing the turf with sod to match existing. All areas disturbed by construction that are not to be surfaced with aggregate or pavement shall be restored with turf, unless otherwise directed.
- C. Mailboxes, fences, signs, ornaments, and similar items shall be replaced at the completion of construction. Posts shall be installed plumb. Items that are lost or stolen shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense. Repairs or replacements shall meet the Owner's approval.

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

### 3.02 Temporary Restoration of Driving Surfaces

- A. Where a pavement or gravel surface is removed as a result of construction activities, a temporary surface shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor until the permanent surface is provided. Unless otherwise directed, the temporary surface shall be twelve inches of aggregate compacted to at least 95 percent of its maximum density (ASTM D1557) and graded to meet the adjacent, remaining surfaces. Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Series 23A as described in the 2003 Michigan Department of Transportation Specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall regrade the temporary surface and add additional aggregate at intervals necessary to maintain them in a relatively smooth condition.

END OF SECTION 02925

SECTION 06100 - CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of the carpentry work is shown on the Drawings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Lumber Standard: Comply with U.S. Department of Commerce Product Voluntary Standards PS 1-07, "Structural Plywood", PS 2-04 Performance Standard for "Wood based structural use panels" and PS 20-05 American Softwood Lumber Standard, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Factory mark each piece of lumber and plywood with type, grade, mill, and grading agency: West Coast Lumber Assoc. (WBLC) or Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Wood Treatment Data:
  - 1. Submit treatment manufacturer's instructions for proper use of each type of treated material.
    - a. Pressure Treatment: For each type specified, include certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of preservative retained, and conformance with applicable standards.
    - b. For water-borne preservatives, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to a maximum of 15% prior to shipment to project site.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's specifications and other data for each carpentry anchorage, fastening, and miscellaneous material. Provide material certificates for all lumber and plywood. Transmit a copy of each instruction to the Installer.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING:

- A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials dry during delivery and storage. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber and plywood and provide air circulation within stacks.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Coordination: Fit carpentry work to other work, scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Lumber - General:

- 1. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20-05, for the moisture content specified for each use. Use dressed lumber, surfaced four sides (SFS) seasoned with 19% maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Framing Lumber (2" through 4" thick):

- 1. For light framing (less than 6" wide), provide Construction Grade Douglas Fir as graded by the West Coast Lumber Bureau (WCLB) or equivalent species and grade with minimum fiber stress rating (bending) of 1000 psi (Fb), and modulus of elasticity of 1,500,000 psi.
- 2. For structural framing (6" and wider and from 2" to 4" thick) provide dense No. 1 Grade Douglas Fir as graded by the West Coast Lumber Bureau (WCLB) or equivalent species and grade with minimum fiber stress rating (bending) of 1500 psi (Fb), and modulus of elasticity of 1,700,000 psi.

C. Boards (less than 2" thick):

- 1. Produce lumber of 19% maximum moisture content (S-DRY) and of the following species and grade.
  - a. Redwood Construction Common (RIS).
  - b. Southern Pine No. 2 Boards (SPIB).
  - c. Or any species graded construction Boards (WCLB or WWPB).

D. Plywood:

1. Provide only Douglas Fir Plywood in accordance with grading requirements of the APA - The Engineered Wood Association as follows:
  - a. Treated non-combustible AC standard with exterior glue.

E. Anchorage and fastening Materials:

1. Select proper type, size, material, and finish for each application. Comply with the following:
  - a. Nails and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
  - b. Wood Screws: FS FF-S-111.
  - c. Bolts and Studs: FS FF-B-575.
  - d. Nuts: FS FF-N-836.
  - e. Washers: FS FF-W-92.
  - f. Lag Screws or Lag Bolts: FS FF-B-561.
  - g. Masonry Anchoring Devices: For expansion shields, nails, and drive screws, comply with FS FF-S-325.
  - h. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588.
  - i. Bar or Strap Anchors: ASTM A 575 carbon steel bars.

2.02 WOOD TREATMENT:

- A. Preservation Treatment: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as "Treated" or is specified herein to be treated, comply with the applicable requirements of the American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA) AWPA P23-08, ASTM D-1625 and Federal Specification TT-W-50.
- B. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives complying with AWPA P5-09, ASTM D-1760, and Federal Specification TT-W-571. After treatment, kiln-dry to a maximum moisture content of 19%. Treat indicated items and the following, except where fire retardant treated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing members less than 12 inches above grade excepting timber.

C. Fire Retardant Treated:

1. Wood blocking and similar items installed within the building shall be pressure impregnation with retardant chemicals to achieve a flame spread rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with UL Test 723, ASTM E 84, or NFPA Test 355.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Installer must examine the substrates and supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed and notify the General Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Discard units of material with defects which might impair the quality of the work, and units which are too small to fabricate the work with minimum joints or the optimum joint arrangement.
2. Set carpentry work accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted.
3. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required. Provide washers under bolt heads and nuts in contact with wood. Nail plywood in accordance with the recommendations of APA-The Engineered Wood Association.

4. Use common wire nails, except as otherwise shown or specified herein. Use finishing nails for exposed work. Do not wax or lubricate fasteners that depend on friction for holding power. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required. Do not drive threaded friction type fasteners; turn into place. Tighten bolts and lag screws at installation and retighten as required for tight connections prior to closing in or at completion of work.

B. Wood Grounds, Nailers, Blocking and Sleepers:

1. Provide wherever shown and where required for screening or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.
2. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to form work before concrete placement.
3. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure preservative treated key-bevelled lumber not less than 1-1/2" wide and of the thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finished material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

C. Wood Furring:

1. Install plumb and level with closure strips at all edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finished work.

D. Wood Framing:

1. Provide framing members of sizes and on spacings shown and frame openings as shown, or if not shown, comply with recommendations of "The Wood Frame Construction Manual" 2001 Ed. of the American Wood Council. Do not splice structural members between supports.

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

2. Anchor and nail as shown, and comply with the  
"Recommended Nailing Schedule - Table I of the Manual  
for Housing Framing: and other recommendations of the  
N.F.P.A.

E. Installation of Plywood:

1. Comply with recommendations of the Engineered Wood  
Association (APA) for the installation of plywood.

END OF SECTION 06100



SECTION 07840 - FIRESTOPPING

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Provide labor and materials necessary for complete installation of firestopping materials and systems. Section includes firestopping for the following:
  - 1. Penetrations through fire resistance rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
  - 2. Penetrations through fire resistance rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits and other penetrating items.
  - 3. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized area involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
  - 4. Sealant joints in fire resistance rated construction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of UL or other nationally recognized independent testing laboratories firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 1. Submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) provided with product delivered to jobsite.

- B. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of firestopping products certifying that their products and installation comply with specified requirements. Certification shall be signed by the Installer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Conform to applicable governing codes, including local governing authorities, but not limited to the following:
  - 1. 2015 MBC
- B. Meet requirements of ASTM E814 or UL 1479 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated and other ASTM Standards as applicable for the installation.
  - 1. ASTM E84 "Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials".
  - 2. ASTM E119 "Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials".

PARTS 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with through-penetration firestop systems (XHEZ) listed in Volume II of the UL Fire Resistance Directory, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Tulsa, OK
  - 2. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) Sommerville, NJ
  - 3. 3M Fire Protection Products, St. Paul, MN
  - 4. The Rectorseal Corp., Houston, TX
  - 5. Tremco, Inc. Beachwood, OH

2.02 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

1. All materials shall comply with ASTM E814 or E119 (UL 1429) and shall be manufactured of non-toxic, non-hazardous, asbestos free materials, and unaffected by water or moisture when cured.
  2. Primers: Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for primers required for various substrate and conditions.
  3. Backup materials: Backup materials, supports, and anchoring devices shall be provided as required by UL testing.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "System Performance Requirements" in Part 1. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire resistance rated system. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials must be noncombustible and may include the following:
    - a. Semirefractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Joint fillers for joint sealants.
  2. Temporary forming materials.
  3. Substrate primers.
  4. Collars.
  5. Steel sleeves.

## 2.03 FIRE STOPPING, MATERIALS

- A. Use only firestopping products that have been UL 1479 or ASTM E814 tested for specific fire rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire rating involved for each separate instance.
- B. For penetrations by noncombustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit, and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following materials are acceptable:

1. Hilti FAS 601 Elastomeric Firestop Sealant
  2. STI SpecSeal Sealant SSS 100
  3. 3M Fire Barrier CP25
  4. The RectorSeal Corp. Metacaulk 1000, 950, 835, Putty, & Mortar.
  5. Fyre-Sil, Tremco, Inc.
  6. Biofireshield K10 and K2 Mortar, Biostop 500+, Biootherm 100/22200 & Biostop Putty, The RectorSeal Corp.
- C. For penetrations by combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat and flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe (closed piping systems) the following materials are acceptable:
1. STI Wrap Strip SSW12
  2. Hilti FS One Intumescent Firestop Sealant
  3. 3M Fire Barrier FS-195 Wrap Strip
  4. Metacaulk Wrap Strip, Firestop Collars, Metacaulk 1000, 950 & 835.
  5. Biostop Wrap Strip, Collar, and Biostop 500+.
- D. For large size/complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following materials are acceptable:
1. STI SpecSeal lightweight mortar SSM22B or putty
  2. Hilti FS635 Trowelable Firestop Compound
  3. 3M Fire Barrier FS-195 Composite Sheet
  4. Biofireshield K-10 & K2 mortar
  5. Metacaulk Firestop Mortar
- E. For fire-rated construction joints and other gaps with movement, the following materials are acceptable:
1. Hilti FS 601 Elastomeric Firestop Sealant
  2. STI Pensil 300
  3. 3M (Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant 2000)
  4. Fyre-Sil, Tremco, Inc.
  5. Biofireshield, Biostop 700, Biostop 500+
  6. Metacaulk 1000 & 1100
- F. Provide a firestopping system with an "F" rating as determined by UL 1479 or ASTM E814 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
  - 2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form release agent from concrete.

#### 3.03 INSTALLING THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

- A. General: Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designate through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for through-penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrate formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

#### 3.04 INSTALLING FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and application indicated.

#### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealant adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

END OF SECTION 07840

SECTION 07910 - JOINT FILLERS AND GASKETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of each type of joint filler and gasket work is indicated on the drawings and by provisions of this section, and is hereby defined to include required fillers and gaskets not specified in other sections of these specifications.
- B. The required applications of joint fillers and gaskets include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following general types and locations:
  - 1. Joint fillers around penetrations of equipment and services through walls, floors and roofs.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions and recommendations for each type of material required.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Submit (3) three, 12 inches long samples of each joint filler or gasket.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

- A. Size and Shape: Provide sizes and shapes of units as shown or, if not shown, as recommended by manufacturer for joint size and condition shown. Where joint movement is a factor in a determination of size, consult with Architect to determine nature and magnitude of anticipated joint movements for the temperature and condition of project at time of installation.

- B. Compressibility: Specified hardness and compressibilities are intended to establish requirements for normal or average conditions of installation and use. Where a range of hardness or compressibility is available for a product, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for specific condition of use.
- C. Color: Provide each concealed material in manufacturer's standard color which has best overall performance characteristics for application shown. Provide exposed materials in black, except where another color is indicated.
- D. Compatibility: Before purchase of each filler or gasket material, confirm that it is compatible with substrate, sealants and other materials in joint system.
- E. Adhesives: Pressure sensitive adhesives, compatible with each material in joint system may be applied (at installer's option) to one face of joint fillers and gaskets to facilitate installation and permanent anchorage. Do not allow adhesives to contaminate sealant bond surface (if any) in joint system.

2.02 CELLULAR/FOAM EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS:

A. Closed-Cell PVC Joint Filler:

- 1. Provide flexible expanded polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 1667. Grade VE 41 BL (3.0 psi compression deflection); except provide higher compression deflection grades as may be necessary to withstand installation forces.
- 2. Provide one of the following products:
  - a. FF2 PVC: Progress Unlimited, Inc.
  - b. Vinyl "U" 1000 Series: Williams Products, Inc.

2.03 GASKETS:

A. Molded Neoprene Gasket:

- 1. Provide extruded neoprene or EPDM gaskets complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation 2BC 415 to 3BC 620, black (40 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness); of the profile shown or, if not shown, as required by the joint shape, size and movement characteristics to maintain a watertight and airtight seal.



2. Provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
  - a. D.S. Brown Company
  - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
  - c. Kirkhill Rubber Company
  - d. Progress Unlimited, Inc.
  - e. JD Russell
  - f. Williams Products, Inc.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

A. Oakum Joint Filler:

1. Provide untreated hemp or jute fiber rope, free of oil, tar and other compounds which might stain surfaces, contaminate joint walls or not be compatible with sealants.

B. Fire-Resistant Joint Filler:

1. Glass fiber or other inorganic non-combustible fiber formed with minimum of binder into resilient joint filler strips or blankets of sizes and shapes indicated, recommended by manufacturer specifically for increasing fire resistance or endurance of joint systems of type indicated, for service temperatures up to 2300 degrees F, 80% (min.) recovery 50% compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Installer must examine joint surfaces of units to receive fillers or gaskets and conditions under which the work is to be performed and notify the General Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of each type of joint filler or gasket required, unless more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

- B. Set units at proper depth of position in joint to coordinate with other work, including installation of bond breakers, backer rods, and sealants. Do not leave voids or gaps between ends of joint filler units.
- C. Recess exposed edges or faces of gaskets and exposed joint filler slightly behind adjoining surfaces, unless otherwise shown, so that compressed units will not protrude from joints.
- D. Bond ends of gaskets together with adhesive or by means as recommended by manufacturer to ensure continuous watertight and airtight performance. Miter-cut and bond ends at corners except where molded corner units are provided.

END OF SECTION 07910

SECTION 07920 - SEALANTS AND CAULKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of each type of sealant and caulking work is indicated on the drawings and by provisions of this section.
- B. The required applications of sealants and caulking include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following general locations:
  - 1. Interior sound-sealed and air-sealed joints.
  - 2. Isolation joints, between structure and other elements.
  - 3. Joints at penetrations of walls, decks and floors by piping and other services and equipment.
  - 4. Joints between dissimilar materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturers: Firms with not less than 5 years of successful experience in production of types of sealants and caulking compounds required for this project.
  - 1. Obtain elastomeric sealants from a manufacturer which will, upon request, send a qualified technical representative to the project site for purpose of advising installer on proper procedures for use of products.
- B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of (5) five years of successful experience in application of types of materials required.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's specifications, recommendations and installation and instructions for each type of sealant, caulking compound and associated miscellaneous material required.

B. Samples:

1. Submit (3) three, 12" long samples of each color required (except black) for each type of sealant and caulking compound exposed to view. Install sample between two strips of material similar to or representative of typical surfaces where compound will be used, held apart to represent typical joint widths.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting: At General Contractor's direction, installer, sealant manufacturer's technical representative, and other trades involved in coordination with sealant work shall meet with the General Contractor at project site to review procedures and time schedule proposed for installation of sealants in coordination with other work. Review each major sealant application required on project.

- B. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of sealants under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are below or above manufacturer's recommended temperature range for installation. Proceed with the work only when forecasted weather conditions are favorable for proper cure and development of high early bond strength. Where joint width is affected by ambient temperature variations, install elastomeric sealants only when temperatures are in lower third of the manufacturer's recommended installation temperature range, so that sealant will not be subjected to excessive elongation and bond stress at subsequent low temperatures. Coordinate time schedule with General Contractor to avoid delay of project.

- C. Statement of Non-Compliance: Where it is necessary to proceed with installation of sealants or caulking compound under conditions which do not fully comply with requirements (because of time schedule or other reasons which the General Contractor determines to be crucial to project), prepare written statement for Owner's record (with copy to Architect) indicating the nature of non-

compliance, reasons for proceeding, precautionary measures taken to ensure best possible work and names of individuals concurring with decision to proceed with installation.

1.06 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY (GUARANTEE):

- A. Sealant Warranty: Provide written warranty, signed by the General Contractor/installer, agreeing to, within warranty period of (10) ten years (or maximum warranty provided by manufacturer for polyurethane sealants) after date of substantial completion, replace/repair defective materials and workmanship defined to include: Instances of significant leakage of water or air; failures in joint adhesion, material cohesion, abrasion resistance, strain resistance or general durability; failure to perform as required and the general appearance of deterioration in any other manner not clearly specified in manufacturer's published product literature as an inherent characteristic of the sealant material. Warranty includes responsibility for removal and replacement of other work (if any) which conceals or obstructs the replacement of sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

- A. Colors: Provide black or other natural color where no other standard or custom color is available. Where material is not exposed to view, provide manufacturer's standard color which has best overall performance characteristics for application shown.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Hardnesses shown and specified are intended to indicate general range necessary for overall performance. Consult manufacturer's technical representative to determine actual hardness recommended for conditions of installation and use. Upon request, Architect will furnish information concerning anticipated joint movement related to actual joint width and installation temperature. Except as otherwise indicated or recommended, provide compounds within the following range of hardness (Shore A, fully cured, at 75 degrees F.).

1. 5 to 20 for high percentage of movement and minimum exposure to weather and abrasion (including no exposure to vandalism).
  2. 15 to 35 for moderate percentage of movement and moderate exposure to weather and abrasion.
  3. 30 to 60 for low percentage of movement and maximum exposure to weather and abrasion (including foot traffic on horizontal joints).
- C. Modulus of Elasticity: For joints subjected to movement, either thermal expansion or dynamic movement, select sealants from among available variations which have lowest modulus of elasticity which is consistent with exposure to abrasion or vandalism. For horizontal joints subject to traffic, select sealants with high modulus of elasticity as required to withstand indentation by stiletto heels. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations where no other requirements are indicated.
- D. Compatibility: Before selection and purchase of each specified sealant, investigate its compatibility with joint surfaces, joint fillers and other materials in joint system. Provide only materials (manufacturer's recommended variation of specified materials) which are known to be fully compatible with actual installation conditions as shown by manufacturer's published data or certification.

## 2.02 SEALANTS:

- A. One Part Elastomeric Sealant (Silicone)
1. One component elastomeric sealant, complying with ASTM C 920, Class 25, Type NS (nonsag), unless Type S (self-leveling) recommended by manufacturer for the application shown.
    - a. Acceptable Standard
      1. "Pecora 864 Architectural Silicone Sealant; Pecora Corp.
      2. Dow Corning 791; Dow Corning Corp.
      3. Silpruf; General Electric
      4. Omniseal; Sonneborn Building Products, Inc.
      5. Spectrem 2; Tremco Mfg. Co.
      6. Sikasil WS 295; Sika Corp.

2. One Component high movement joints (+100/-50):  
Where locations of high movement are indicated.

- a. Dow Corning 790; Dow Corning Corp.,
- b. Spectrem 1; Tremco
- c. Sikasil WS 290; Sika Corp.

B. Elastomeric Sealant (Polyurethane)

1. One component polyurethane sealant, complying with  
ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 (nonsag).

- a. Acceptable Standard
  1. MasterSeal NP 1; BASF Building Systems
  2. Dymonic; Tremco Mfg. Co.
  3. Dynatrol I; Pecora Corp.
  4. Vulkem 921; Mameco
  5. CS 2130; Hilti
  6. Sikaflex 1A; Sika Corp.
  7. Sikaflex 15LM; Sika Corp.

2. Two Component polyurethane sealant, complying with  
ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25 (nonsag).

- a. Acceptable Standard
  1. MasterSeal NP 2; BASF Building Systems
  2. Dymonic; Tremco Mfg. Co.
  3. Dynatrol II; Pecora Corp.
  4. Vulkem 922; Mameco
  5. Sikaflex 2cNSEZ; Sika Corp.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Joint Cleaner: Provide type of joint cleaning compound  
recommended by sealant or caulking compound  
manufacturer, for joint surfaces to be cleaned.
- B. Joint Primer/Sealer: Provide type of joint primer/sealer  
recommended by sealant manufacturer, for joint surfaces  
to be primed or sealed.
- C. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic  
tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer, to be  
applied to sealant-contact surfaces where bond to  
substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper  
performance of sealant. Provide self-adhesive tape where  
applicable.

- D. Sealant Backer Rod: Compressible rod stock polyethylene foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other flexible, permanent, durable non-absorptive material as recommended for compatibility with sealant by the sealant manufacturer.
- E. Provide size and shape of rod which will control joint depth for sealant placement, break bond of sealant at bottom of joint, form optimum shape of sealant bead on back side, and provide a highly compressible backer to minimize possibility of sealant extrusion when joint is compressed.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. The installer must examine joint surfaces, backing and anchorage of units forming sealant rabbet and condition under which sealant work is to be performed and notify the General Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work and performance by sealants. Do not proceed with sealant work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

#### 3.02 SELECTION OF MATERIAL

- A. One component elastomeric silicone sealants shall be used at exterior and interior joints, where thermal or dynamic movement is anticipated including, but not limited to, the following locations:
  - 1. Metal to metal joints.
  - 2. Sheet metal flashing, preformed metal caps, fascias, extenders, trim and panels.
- B. One or two component elastomeric polyurethane sealants shall be used at exterior and interior joints, where weatherproofing or waterproofing is required and at exterior joints between dissimilar materials including, but not limited to, the following locations:
  - 1. Exterior side of hollow metal frames to adjacent materials.
  - 2. Sealant in pipe sleeves where materials must perforate the floor slab.
  - 3. Perimeter of floor slabs or concrete curbs which abut vertical surfaces.



4. Exterior joints between dissimilar materials where the joining of the (2) two surfaces leaves a gap between the meeting materials or components as may be dictated by the various methods of construction to make watertight.
5. Interior joints between dissimilar materials where the joining of the 2 surfaces leave a gap between the meeting materials and components.

### 3.03 JOINT SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of sealant or caulking compound. Remove dirt, insecure coatings, moisture and other substances which would interfere with bond of sealant or caulking compound.
- B. For elastomeric sealants, do not proceed with installation of sealant over joint surfaces which have been painted, lacquered, waterproofed or treated with water repellent or other treatment or coating unless a laboratory test for durability (adhesion), in compliance with paragraph 4.3.9. of FS TT-S-00227 has successfully demonstrated that sealant bond is not impaired by coating or treatment. If laboratory test has not been performed or shows bond interference, remove coating or treatment from joint surfaces before installing sealant.
- C. Etch concrete and masonry joint surfaces to remove excess alkalinity, unless sealant manufacturer's printed instructions indicate that alkalinity does not interfere with sealant bond and performance. Etch with 5% solution of muriatic acid; neutralize with dilute ammonia solution, rinse thoroughly with water and allow to dry before sealant installation.
- D. Roughen joint surfaces on vitreous coated and similar non-porous materials, where sealant manufacturer's data indicated lower bond strength than for porous surfaces. Rub with fine abrasive to produce a dull sheen.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.
- B. Prime or seal joint surfaces where shown or recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not allow primer/sealer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Install sealant backer rod for liquid sealants, except where shown to be omitted or recommended to be omitted by sealant manufacturer for the application shown.
- D. Install bond breaker tape where shown and where required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that elastomeric sealants will perform properly.
- E. Employ only proven installation techniques, which will ensure that sealants will be deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of joint bond surfaces equally on opposite sides. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbet to a slightly concave surface, slightly below adjoining surfaces. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and a vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.
- F. Install sealants to depths as shown or if not shown as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at center (thin) section of bead.
  - 1. For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants, but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50% of joint width, but neither more than 1/2" deep nor less than 1/4" deep.
  - 2. For joints sealed with non-elastomeric sealants and caulking compounds, fill joints to a depth in the range of 75% to 125% of joint width.
- G. Spillage: Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces or to migrate into voids of adjoining surfaces including exposed aggregate panels and similar rough textures. Use masking tape or other precautionary devices to prevent staining of adjoining surfaces but either primer/sealer or the sealant/caulking compound.
- H. Remove excess and spillage of compounds promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes.

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING  
HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

3.04 CURE AND PROTECTION:

- A. Cure sealants and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability. Do not cure in a manner which would significantly alter materials modulus of elasticity or other characteristics.
- B. Installer shall advise the General Contractor of procedures required for curing and protection of sealants and caulking compounds during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at time of Owner's acceptance.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 08112 - HOLLOW METAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of hollow metal work is shown on the drawings and schedules.
- B. This section includes hollow metal doors and pressed steel frames for doors and related openings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI A258.8-1998 (SDI-100) "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as herein specified.
- B. Fire-rated door assemblies shall be Underwriter Laboratory. Labelled. Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated or required, provide fire-rated door and frame assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 "Standard for Fire Doors and Windows", and have been tested, listed, and labeled in accordance with ASTM E 152 "Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Door Assemblies". All metal labels to be riveted to door and frames mylar labels not acceptable.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for fabrication and installation, including data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of hollow metal work. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of finish hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections.
  - 1. Provide a schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on the contract drawings.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver hollow metal work cartoned or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage.
- B. Inspect hollow metal work upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided the finish items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to the Architect; otherwise remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames at the building site under cover. Place units on at least 4" high wood sills or on floors in a manner that will prevent rust and damage. Avoid the use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create a humidity chamber. If the cardboard wrappers on doors become wet, remove carton immediately. Provide 1/4" spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for sheet steel, zinc coated (galvanized) or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot dip process (A60). .
- B. ASTM A924 - Specification for general requirements for steel sheet metallic coated by the hot dip process (A60).
- C. ASTM A 1009/A1008M - Standard specification for steel sheet, cold rolled, carbon, high strength low-alloy, high strength low alloy with improved formability, solution hardened, and bake hardenable.
- D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 16 gage sheet metal. Galvanize after fabrication units to be built into exterior walls, complying with ASTM A 153, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units, except hot-dip galvanize items to be built into exterior walls, complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.
- F. Shop-Applied Paint: Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as base for specified finish paints on steel surfaces.

2.02 FABRICATION, GENERAL:

- A. Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in the manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory-assembled before shipment to assure proper assembly at the project site. Weld exposed joints continuously; grind, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable.
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- C. Finish Hardware Preparation:
  - 1. Prepare hollow metal units to receive mortised and concealed finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling, and tapping in accordance with final Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A 115 series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
  - 2. Reinforce hollow metal units to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied finish hardware may be done at project site.
  - 3. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings, or if not shown, in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware", published by Door and Hardware Institute.
- D. Shop Painting:
  - 1. Clean, treat and paint exposed surfaces of fabricated hollow metal units, including galvanized surfaces.
  - 2. Clean steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt and other foreign materials before application of paint.
  - 3. Apply pretreatment to cleaned metal surfaces, using cold phosphate solution (SSPC-PT-2), hot phosphate solution (SSPC-PT4) or basic zinc chromate-vinyl butyral solution (SSPC-PT3).

4. Apply shop coat or prime paint within time limits recommended by pretreatment manufacturer. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils, comply with ANSI A250.18.

E. Manufacturer: Provide hollow metal work by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door Products
2. Amweld Building Products
3. Steelcraft (A Division of Ingersoll-Rand)

## 2.03 DOORS:

A. General:

1. Provide flush design doors, 1-3/4" thick, seamless hollow construction, unless otherwise indicated. Bevel both vertical edges 1/8" in 2".

B. Interior Doors:

1. Fabricate interior doors of two outer, cold-rolled, stretcher-leveled steel sheets not less than 14 gage. Construct doors with smooth, flush surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces or stile edges except around glazed or louvered panel inserts.
2. Reinforce inside of doors with vertical, hot-rolled, not less than 22 gage steel sections. Space vertical reinforcing 6" o.c. and extend full door height. Spot weld at not more than 5" o.c. to both face sheets.
  - a. Continuous truss-form inner core of 28 gage sheet metal reinforcing may be provided as inner reinforcement in lieu of above. Spot-weld truss-form reinforcement 3" o.c. vertically and horizontally over entire surface of both sides.
3. Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with 14 gage, horizontal steel channels, welded continuously to outer sheets.

C. Finish Hardware Reinforcement: Reinforce doors for required finish hardware as follows:

1. Hinges: Steel plate 3/16" thick x 1-1/2" wide x 6" longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot-welds.

2. Mortise Locksets and Dead Bolts: 14 gage steel sheet, secured with not less than two spot-welds.
3. Cylinder Locks: 12 gage steel sheet, secured with not less than two spot-welds.
4. Flush Bolts: 12 gage steel sheet, secured with not less than two spot-welds.
5. Surface-Applied Closers: 12 gage steel sheet, secured with not less than six spot-welds.
6. Push Plates and Bars: 16 gage steel sheet (except when through bolts are shown or specified), secured with not less than two spot-welds.
7. Surface Panic Devices: 14 gage sheet steel (except when through bolts are shown or specified), secured with not less than two spot-welds.

2.04 FRAMES:

- A. Provide hollow metal frames for doors of sizes and profiles indicated.
- B. Fabricate frames of full-welded unit construction with corners mitered, reinforced, continuously welded full depth and width of frame, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Knock-down type frames are not acceptable.
- C. Form frames of either cold or hot-rolled sheet steel for interior.
  1. Gage: Not less than 14, for exterior openings up to and including 4'-0" wide.
  2. Gage: Not less than 14, for interior openings up to and including 4'-0" wide.
  3. For openings over 4'-0" wide: Not less than 12 gauge.
- D. Finish Hardware Reinforcement: Reinforce frames for required finish hardware as follows:
  1. Hinges and Pivots: Steel plate 3/16" thick x 1-1/2" wide x 6" longer than hinge, secured by not less than six spot-welds.
  2. Strike Plate Clips: Steel plate 3/16" thick x 1-1/2" wide x 3" long.



3. Surface-Applied Closers: 12 gage steel sheet, secured with not less than six spot-welds.
  4. Concealed Closers: Removable steel access plate, 12 gage internal reinforcement of size and shape required, and enclosing housing to keep closer pocket free of mortar or other materials.
- E. Head Reinforcing: Where installed in masonry, leave vertical mullions in frames open at top for grouting.
- F. Jamb Anchors: Furnish jamb anchors as required to secure frames to adjacent construction, formed of not less than 18 gage galvanized steel.
1. Masonry Construction: Adjustable, flat, corrugated or perforated T-shaped to suit frame size, with leg not less than 2" wide by 10" long. Furnish at least three anchors per jamb up to 7'-6" height; four anchors up to 8'-0" jamb height; one additional anchor for each 24" or fraction thereof over 8'-0" height.
  2. Metal Stud Partitions: Insert type with notched clip to engage metal stud, welded to back of frames. Provide at least four anchors for each jamb for frames up to 7'-6" in height; five anchors up to 8'-0" jamb height; one additional anchor each 24" or fraction thereof over 8'-0" height.
  3. In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Anchor frame jambs with minimum 3/8" concealed bolts into expansion shields or inserts at 6" from top and bottom and 26" o.c., unless otherwise shown. Reinforce frames at anchor locations. Apply removable stop to cover anchor bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion which extends to floor, formed of not less than 14 gage galvanized steel sheet as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip type anchors with two holes to receive fasteners, welded to bottom of jambs and mullions.
- H. Head Anchors: Provide two anchors at head of frames exceeding 42" wide for frames mounted in steel stud walls.
- I. Head Strut Supports: Provide 3/8" x 2" vertical steel struts extending from top of frame at each jamb to supporting construction above, unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend

top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction above. Provide adjustable bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.

- J. Structural Reinforcing Members: Provide as part of frame assembly, where indicated at mullions, transoms, or other locations which are to be built into frame.
- K. Head Reinforcing: For frames over 4'-0" wide in masonry wall openings, provide continuous steel channel or angle stiffener not less than 12 gage for full width of opening welded to back of frame at head.
- L. Spreader Bars: Provide removable spreader bar across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- M. Rubber Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped doors, drill stops to receive three silencers on single-door frames and four silencers on double door frames. Install plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.
- N. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gage steel plaster guards or dust cover boxes, welded to frame at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware installation.

## 2.05 STOPS AND MOLDINGS:

- A. Provide stops around glazed panels in hollow metal units and in frames to receive doors where indicated.
- B. Form fixed stops integral with frame, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide removable stops and molds where indicated or required, formed of not less than 20 gage steel sheets matching steel on frames. Secure with countersunk machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 12 o.c.. Form corners with butted hairline joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Installer must examine substrate and conditions under which hollow metal work is to be installed and must notify the General Contractor, in writing, of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install hollow metal units and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.
- B. Setting Masonry Anchorage Devices:
  - 1. Provide masonry anchorage devices where required for securing hollow metal frames to in-place concrete or masonry construction.
  - 2. Set anchorage devices opposite each anchor location, in accordance with details on final shop drawings and anchorage device manufacturer's instructions. Leave drilled holes rough, not reamed, and free from dust and debris.
  - 3. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of masonry anchorage devices and machine screws, if so indicated on final shop drawings.
- C. Placing Frames:
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After all construction is complete, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
  - 2. Protective Coating: In masonry walls, protect inside (concealed) faces of door frames using fibered asphalt emulsion coating. Apply approximately 1/8" thick over shop primer and allow to dry before handling.
  - 3. In masonry construction, building-in of anchors and grouting of frames is included in Section 04300 "Masonry Work" of these specifications.
  - 4. At in-place concrete or masonry construction, set frames and secure in place with machine screws and masonry anchorage devices.
  - 5. Place frames at fire-rated openings in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 80.
  - 6. Make field splices in frames as detailed on final shop drawings, welded and finished to match factory work.
  - 7. Remove spreader bars only after frames or bucks have been properly set and secured.

D. Door Installation:

1. Fit hollow metal doors accurately in their respective frames with the following clearances:
  - a. Jambs and Head: 3/32".
  - b. Meeting Edges, Pairs of Doors: 1/8".
  - c. Bottom: 1/4" at threshold or carpet.
  - d. Bottom: 1/4" to threshold or tile
  - e. Bottom: 1/8" to bottom of head or transom panel.
2. Place fire-rated doors with clearances as specified in NFPA Standard No. 80.
3. Finish Hardware installation is specified in Section 08710.

3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and re-adjust operating finish hardware items in hollow metal work just prior to final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating conditions. Remove and replace defective work, including doors or frames which are warped, bowed or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Prime Coat Touch-Up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.

END OF SECTION 08112

SECTION 08710 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Refer to "General and Special Conditions", and "Instructions to Bidders", Division 1 of Specifications. Requirements of these Sections and the project drawings shall govern work in this section.

1.2 Work Included:

A. Furnish all items of Finish Hardware specified, scheduled, shown or required herein except those items specifically excluded from this section of the specification.

B. Related work:

1. Division 00 - Bidding and Contract Requirements
2. Division 01 - General Requirements
3. Division 08 - Doors and Windows - Section 08112 Hollow Metal Work

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Furnish finish hardware to comply with the requirements of laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of the governmental authorities having jurisdiction where such requirements exceed the requirements of the Specifications.
2. Furnish finish hardware to comply with the requirements of the regulations for public building accommodations for physically handicapped persons of the governmental authority having jurisdiction and to comply with Americans with Disabilities Act.
3. Provide hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA 80 and state and local building code requirements. Provide only hardware that has been tested and listed by UL for types and sizes of doors

required and complies with requirements of door and door frame labels.

B. Hardware Supplier:

1. Shall be an established firm dealing in contract builders' hardware. He must have adequate inventory, qualified personnel on staff and be located within 100 miles of the project. The distributor must be a factory-authorized dealer for all materials required. The supplier shall be or have in employment an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

C. Pre-installation Meeting:

1. Before hardware installation, General Contractor will request a hardware installation meeting be conducted on the installation of hardware; specifically that of locksets, closers, exit devices, overhead stops and coordinators. Manufacturer's representatives of the above products, in conjunction with the hardware supplier for the project, shall conduct the meeting. Meeting to be held at job site and attended by installers of hardware for hollow metal and wood doors. Meeting to address proper coordination and installation of hardware, per finish hardware schedule for this specific project, by using installation manuals, hardware schedule, templates, physical product samples and installation videos.
2. When any electrical or pneumatic hardware is specified this meeting shall also include the following trades/installers: Electrical, Security, Alarm systems and Architect.
3. Convene (1) one week or more prior to commencing work of this Section.
4. The Hardware Supplier shall include the cost of this meeting in his proposal.

D. Manufacturer:

1. Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer,

although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

1.4 Submittals:

A. Hardware Schedule

1. Submit number of Hardware Schedules as directed in Division 1.
2. Follow guidelines established in Door & Hardware Institute Handbook (DHI) Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule unless noted otherwise.
3. Schedule will include the following:
  - a. Door Index including opening numbers and the assigned Finish Hardware set.
  - b. Preface sheet listing category only and manufacturer's names of items being furnished as follows:

CATEGORY	SPECIFIED	SCHEDULED
Hinges	Manufacturer A	Manufacturer B
Lock sets	Manufacturer X	Manufacturer X
Kick Plates	Open	Manufacturer Z

- c. Hardware Locations: Refer to Article 3.1 B.2 Locations.
- d. Opening Description: Single or pair, number, room locations, hand, active leaf, degree of swing, size, door material, frame material, and UL listing.
- e. Hardware Description: Quantity, category, product number, fasteners, and finish.
- f. Headings that refer to the specified Hardware Set Numbers.
- g. Scheduling Sequence shown in Hardware Sets.
- h. Product data of each hardware item, and shop drawings where required, for special conditions and specialty hardware.

- i. Electrified Hardware system operation description.
- j. "Vertical" scheduling format only. "Horizontal" schedules will be returned "Not Approved."
- k. Typed Copy.
- l. Double-Spacing.
- m. 8-1/2 x 11 inch sheets
- n. U.S. Standard Finish symbols or BHMA Finish symbols.

B. Product Data:

- 1. Submit, in booklet form Manufacturers Catalog cut sheets of scheduled hardware.
- 2. Submit product data with hardware schedule.

C. Samples:

- 1. Prior to submittal of the final hardware schedule and prior to final ordering of finish hardware, submit one sample, if required, of each type of exposed hardware unit, finished as required and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
- 2. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units, which are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review and field comparison procedures may, after final check of operation, be used in the work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

D. Key Schedule:

- 1. Submit detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final keying instructions have been followed.
- 2. Submit as a separate schedule.

E. Submit to General Contractor, the factory order acknowledgement numbers for the various hardware items to be used on the project. The factory order acknowledgement numbers shall help to facilitate and expedite any service that may be required on a particular hardware item. General Contractor shall keep these order acknowledgement numbers on file in the construction trailer.



1.5 Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling:

- A. Label each item of hardware with the appropriate door number and Hardware Schedule heading number, and deliver to the installer so designated by the contractor.

1.6 Existing Conditions:

- A. Where existing frames and/or hardware are to remain, conditions, preparations and functions shall be field verified to confirm compatibility with specified hardware. Where any incompatibility is discovered, notify the contractor immediately and provide a suggested solution based on industry standard business practices.

1.7 Warranties:

- A. Refer to Division 1 for warranty requirements.

- B. Special Warranty Periods:

- 1. Closers shall carry manufacturer's 30-year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship.
- 2. Locksets shall carry manufacturer's 3-year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship.
- 3. Exit Devices shall carry manufacturer's 3-year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship.
- 4. Continuous gear hinges shall carry manufacturer's lifetime warranty to be free from defects in material and workmanship.
- 5. Balance of items shall carry a manufacturer's 1-year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship.

- C. During the warranty period, replace defective work, including labor, materials and other costs incidental to the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 Furnish each category with the products of only one manufacturer unless specified otherwise; this requirement is mandatory whether various manufacturers are listed or not.

2.2 Provide the products of manufacturer designated or if more than one manufacturer is listed, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers listed. Where only one manufacturer or product is listed, it is understood that this is the owner's Building Standard and "no substitution" is allowed.

A. Hinges:

1. Furnish hinges of class and size as listed in sets or as required to match existing conditions.
2. Numbers used are Ives (IVE).
3. Equal products from Hager, McKinney and Stanley will be accepted.

B. Locksets and Latchsets - Mortise Type:

1. Locksets shall be manufactured from heavy gauge steel, minimum lockcase thickness 1/8", containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
2. Locks are to have a standard 2 3/4" backset with a full 3/4" throw two-piece stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Deadbolt shall be a full 1" throw, constructed of stainless steel.
3. Lockcase shall be easily handed without chassis disassembly by removing handing screw on lockcase and installing in opposite location on reverse side. Changing of door hand bevel from standard to reverse hand shall be done by removing the lockcase scalp plate, and pulling and rotating the latchbolt 180 degrees.
4. Lock trim shall be through-bolted to the door to assure correct alignment and proper operation. Lever

trim shall have external spring cage mechanism to assist in support of the lever weight.

5. Function numbers are Schlage.
  - a. Schlage L9000
6. Lockset Trim:
  - a. Schlage 03A
7. Provide strikes with extended lips where required to protect trim from being marred by latch bolt. Provide strike lips that do not project more than 1/8" beyond door frame trim at single doors and have 7/8" lip to center at pairs of 1-3/4" doors.
8. Provide strikes as required to match existing conditions and preparations at existing openings.

C. Closers:

1. Door closers shall have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with a high strength cast iron cylinder. Cylinder body shall be 1 1/2" in diameter, and double heat treated pinion shall be 11/16" in diameter with double D slab drive arm connection.
2. Hydraulic fluid shall be of a type requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
3. Spring power shall be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for the physically handicapped. Hydraulic regulation shall be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
4. All closers shall have solid forged steel main arms (and forged forearms for parallel arm closers).
5. All surface mounted mechanical closers shall be certified to exceed ten million (10,000,000) full load cycles by a recognized independent testing laboratory.
6. Closers will have Powder coating finish certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing by ETL, an independent testing laboratory used by BHMA for ANSI certification.
7. Refer to door and frame details and furnish accessories such as drop plates, panel adapters, spacers and supports as required to correctly install

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

door closers. State degree of door swing in the hardware schedule.

8. LCN Series as listed in sets.

D. Kick Plates:

1. Furnish .050 inches thick, beveled four sides, countersunk fasteners, 10" high x door width less 2" at single doors and less 1" at pairs. Where glass or louvers prevent this height, supply with height equal to height of bottom rail less 2".
2. Any BHMA manufacturing product meeting above is acceptable.

E. Wall Stops:

1. Length to exceed projection of all other hardware. Provide with threaded studs and expansion shields for masonry wall construction.
  - a. Ives WS443/WS447
  - b. BHMA L12011 or L12021

F. Miscellaneous:

1. Furnish items not categorized in the above descriptions but specified by manufacturer's names in Hardware Sets.

G. Fasteners:

1. Furnish fasteners of the proper type, size, quantity and finish. Use machine screws and expansion shields for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry, and wall grip inserts at hollow wall construction. Furnish machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal doors and frames and reinforced aluminum doors and frames. Furnish full thread wood screws for attachment to solid wood doors and frames. "TEK" type screws are not acceptable.

**2. Sex bolts will not be permitted on reinforced metal doors or wood doors where blocking is specified.**

**2.3 Finishes:**

- A. Generally, Dull Chrome, US26D / BHMA 626. Provide finish for each item as indicated in sets.

**2.4 Templates and Hardware Location:**

- A. Furnish hardware made to template. Supply required templates and hardware locations to the door and frame manufacturers.
- B. Furnish metal template to frame/door supplier for continuous hinge.
- C. Refer to Article 3.1 B.2, Locations, and coordinate with templates.

**2.5 Cylinders and Keying:**

- A. All cylinders for this project will be supplied by one supplier regardless of door type and location.
- B. The Finish Hardware supplier will meet with Architect and/or Owner to finalize keying requirements and obtain keying instructions in writing.
  - 1. Supplier shall include the cost of this service in his proposal.
- C. Provide a cylinder for all hardware components capable of being locked.
- D. Provide cylinders master and grand master keyed to designated system according to Owner's instructions. Provide change keys, master keys and grand master keys as required by Owner.
- E. Provide cylinders with construction cores or keying for use during the construction period. When so directed, and in the presence of the Owner's security department or

representative, convert construction cores or keying to the final system.

1. Supplier shall include the cost of this service in his proposal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Installation

##### A. General:

1. Install hardware according to manufacturers installations and template dimensions. Attach all items of finish hardware to doors, frames, walls, etc. with fasteners furnished and required by the manufacture of the item.
2. Provide blocking/reinforcement for all wall mounted Hardware.
3. Reinforced hollow metal doors and frames will be drilled and tapped for machine screws.

##### B. Locations:

1. Dimensions are from finish floor to center line of items.
2. Include this list in Hardware Schedule.

<u>CATEGORY</u>	<u>DIMENSION</u>
Hinges	Door Manufacturer's Standard
Levers	Door Manufacturer's Standard
Pulls	42"
Wall Stops/Holders	At Head

##### C. Field Quality Inspection:

1. Inspect material furnished, its installation and adjustment, and instruct the Owner's personnel in adjustment, care and maintenance of hardware.
2. Locksets and exit devices shall be inspected after installation and after the HVAC system is in operation

- and balanced, to insure correct installation and proper operation.
3. Closers shall be inspected and adjusted after the HVAC system is in operation and balanced, to insure correct installation and proper operation.
  4. A written report stating compliance, and also locations and kinds of noncompliance shall be forwarded to the Architect with copies to the Contractor, hardware distributor, hardware installer and building owner.

D. Technical and Warranty Information:

1. At the completion of the project, the technical and warranty information coalesced and kept on file by the General Contractor shall be given to the Owner or Owner's Agent. In addition to both the technical and warranty information, all factory order acknowledgement numbers supplied to the General Contractor during the construction period shall be given to the Owner or Owner's Agent. The warranty information and factory order acknowledgement numbers shall serve to both expedite and properly execute any warranty work that may be required on the various hardware items supplied on the project.
2. Submit to General Contractor, (2) two copies each of parts and service manuals and two each of any special installation or adjustment tools. Include for locksets, exit devices, door closers and any electrical products.

**3.2 Hardware Sets:**

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

**Hardware Group No. 01**

B1061A

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	4-1/2FM-ICS	630	FAD
1	EA	SWING DOOR DEADLATCH	56MLI	✎ 600	FAD
2	EA	DOOR PULL	No 2	630	FAD
1	EA	H-SEC SURFACE CLOSER	4211 AVB EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	DOOR STOP	FS18S/FS18L	BLK	IVE
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	534	✎ 600	FAD

COORDINATE ALL HARDWARE AND HARDWARE OPERATION WITH THE OWNER, THE ARCHITECT AND ALL RELATED TRADES TO ENSURE HARDWARE AND OPERATION ARE CONSISTENT WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 09250 - GYPSUM DRYWALL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of each type of gypsum drywall construction required is indicated on Drawings.
- B. This Section includes the following types of gypsum board construction:
  - 1. Steel framing members to receive gypsum board.
  - 2. Gypsum board screw-attached to steel framing and furring members.
  - 3. Surface mounted stainless steel corner guard.

1.3DEFINITIONS:

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA 505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board construction not otherwise defined in this section or other referenced standards.

1.4SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product data from manufacturers for each type of product specified.

1.5QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction which are identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance rating has been determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire-resistance-rated assemblies identical to those indicated by reference to GA File No's. in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or to design designations in U.L. "Fire Resistance Directory" or in listing of other testing and agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of gypsum board and related joint treatment materials from a single manufacturer.
- C. All gypsum board drywall and associated materials shall be manufactured domestically in the United States, by a United States Company and shall conform to ASTM Standards listed herein. Gypsum board drywall and associated materials shall not be imported, rebranded or distributed from another country.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum boards flat to prevent sagging.
- C. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal corner beads and trim.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for application and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 and with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Minimum Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours prior to application and continuously thereafter until drying is complete.
- C. Ventilate building spaces to remove water not required for drying joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during dry, hot weather to prevent materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
1. Steel Framing and Furring:
    - a. Clark Dietrich Framing.
    - b. Jaimes Industries, Inc.
    - c. Marino/Ware, Division of Ware Industries
  2. Gypsum Boards and Related Products:
    - a. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
    - b. Georgia Pacific
    - c. Certainteed
    - d. United States Gypsum

2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS:

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 deg and doubled over to form 3/16" minimum lip (return) and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:
1. Thickness: 0.0329 inch where indicated.
  2. Depth: 6 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat-shaped, depth and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:
3. Depth: 1-1/2 inches. (7/8" where noted)
  4. Thickness: 0.0329 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Furring Brackets: Serrated-arm type, adjustable, fabricated from corrosion-resistant steel sheet complying with ASTM C 645, minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal of 0.0329 inch, designed for screw attachment to steel studs and steel rigid furring channels used for furring.
- D. Steel Resilient Furring Channels: Manufacturer's standard product designed to reduce sound transmission, complying with ASTM C 645 for base metal, finish and widths of face and fastening flange, fabricated to form 1/2 inch deep channel of the following configuration:
1. Single-Leg Configuration: Assymetric-shaped channel with face connected to a single flange by a single slotted leg (web).

- E. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum drywall manufacturers for applications indicated.

## 2.3 GYPSUM BOARD:

- A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end joints.
  - 1. Thickness: Provide gypsum board in thicknesses indicated, or if not otherwise indicated, in either 1/2 inch or 5/8 inch thicknesses to comply with ASTM C 840 for application system and support spacing indicated.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396, and as follows:
  - 1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type: Foil-backed where indicated.
  - 3. Type: Type X for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
  - 4. Edges: Tapered.
  - 5. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 6. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products where Type X gypsum wallboard is indicated:
    - b. "Fire-Shield G"; Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
    - b. "SHEETROCK Brand FIRECODE 'C' Gypsum Panels"; United States Gypsum Co.
    - c. Type X gypsum board - Certainteed
    - d. Tough Rock Fireguard X gypsum board - Georgia Pacific
- C. Gypsum Backing Board for Multi-Layer Applications: ASTM C1396 or, where backing board is not available from manufacturer, gypsum wallboard, ASTM C1396, and as follows:
  - 1. Type: Regular, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Type: Foil-backed where indicated.

3. Type: Type X for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
4. Edges: Manufacturer's standard.
5. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

#### 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES:

- A. Cornerbead and Edge Trim for Interior Installation:  
Provide corner beads, edge trim and control joints which comply with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:
  1. Material: Formed metal, plastic or metal combined with paper, with metal complying with the following requirement:
    - a. Sheet steel zinc-coated by hot-dip process.
  2. Edge trim shapes indicated below by reference to designations of Fig. 1 in ASTM C 1047:
    - a. "LC" Bead, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. "L" Bead where indicated.
    - c. "U" Bead where indicated.
  3. One-Piece Control Joint: Formed with vee-shaped slot per Fig. 1 in ASTM C 1047, with slot opening covered with removable strip.
- B. All exterior gypsum corners, shall have a cover guard.
  1. Provide surface mount stainless steel corner guard 8' high 3-1/2" x 3-1/2", 90° in type 304, satin finish, 16 gauge, cement on as mfr. by Inpro 1-800-222-5556

#### 2.5 GYPSUM BOARD JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide materials complying with ASTM C 475, ASTM C 840, and recommendations of manufacturer of both gypsum board and joint treatment materials for the application indicated.
- B. Joint Tape: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Use pressure sensitive or staple-attached open-weave glass fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.

- C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds: Factory-prepackaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.
  - 1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated for use as taping and topping compounds, use formulation for each which develops greatest bond strength and crack resistance and is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
  - 2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.
  - 3. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.
- D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds: Factory-prepackaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.
  - 1. Ready-Mix Formulation: Factory-premixed product.
  - 2. All-purpose compound formulated for use as both taping and topping compound.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall construction which comply with referenced standards and the recommendations of the manufacturer of the gypsum board.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Special adhesive or joint compound recommended for laminating gypsum boards.
- C. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound of type recommended for spot grouting hollow metal door frames.
- D. Fastening Adhesive for Wood: ASTM C 557.
- E. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum boards to steel framing.
- F. Gypsum Board Screws: ASTM C 1002.
- G. Gypsum Board Nails: ASTM C 514.

- H. Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, nonbleeding, gunnable sealant complying with requirement specified in Division-7 section 079200 "Sealants & Caulking".
- I. Sound Attenuation Blankets: Unfaced mineral fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with FS HH-1-521 for Type I with class 25 flame spread and as follows:
  - 1. Mineral Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass.
  - 2. Use in all partitions.
  - 3. Equal to Owens Corning thermafiber sound attenuation fire blankets (SAFB) - 2.5 lbs/cu. ft. (unless noted otherwise).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates to which drywall construction attaches or abuts, preset hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of drywall construction. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension system with installation of overhead structural systems to ensure that inserts and other structural anchorage provisions have been installed to receive ceiling anchors in a manner that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceiling.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL:

- A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing at terminations in the work and for support of fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, and similar construction to comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, or if none available, with "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement, at locations indicated below to comply with details shown on Drawings:
  - 1. Where edges of suspended ceilings abut building structure horizontally at ceiling perimeters or penetration of structural elements.
  - 2. Where partition and wall framing abuts overhead structure.
    - b. Provide slip or cushioned type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with steel framing or furring members; independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members or as indicated.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS:

- A. Secure hangers to structural support by connecting directly to structure where possible, otherwise connect to other anchorage devices or fasteners as indicated.
  - 1. Do not attach hangers to metal deck tabs.
  - 2. Do not attach hangers to metal roof deck.
- B. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes or conduit.
- C. Keep hangers and braces 2 inches clear of ducts, pipes and conduits.
- D. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.

#### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS:

- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings and structural walls and columns where gypsum drywall stud system abuts other construction.



1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between studs and wall.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surface do not vary more than 1/8 inch from plane of faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
- D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings only where specifically indicated.
- E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated but not less than that required by referenced steel framing installation standard.
  1. For single layer construction: 16 inches on center.
- F. Install steel studs so that flanges point in the same direction and gypsum boards can be installed in the direction opposite to that of the flange.
- G. Frame door openings to comply with details indicated, with GA-219 and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
  1. Extend vertical jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- H. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated, or if none indicated, in same manner as required for door openings; and install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

### 3.6APPLICATION AND FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL:

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standard: Install and finish gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install sound attenuation blankets prior to gypsum board unless readily installed after board has been installed.

- C. Locate exposed end-butt joints as far from center of walls and ceilings as possible, and stagger not less than 24 inches in alternate courses of board.
- D. Install wall/partition boards in manner which minimizes the number of end-butt joints or avoids them entirely where possible. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs.
- E. Install exposed gypsum board with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged or damp boards. Butt boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch open space between boards. Do not force into place.
- F. Locate either edge or end joints over supports, except in horizontal applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Position boards so that like edges abut, tapered edges against tapered edges and mill-cut or field-cut ends against mill-cut or field-cut ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions.
- G. Attach gypsum board to steel studs so that leading edge or end of each board is attached to open (unsupported) edge of stud flange first.
- H. Attach gypsum board to supplementary framing and blocking provided for additional support at openings and cutouts.
- I. Spot grout hollow metal door frames for solid core wood doors, hollow metal doors and doors over 32 inches wide. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip just before inserting board into frame.
- J. Form control joints and expansion joints at locations indicated, with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.
- K. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum board in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chase walls which are braced internally.
  - 1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. area, and may be limited to not less than 75 percent of full coverage.
  - 2. Fit gypsum board around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

- L. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing drywall partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch space and trim edge with "U" bead edge trim. Seal joints with acoustical sealant.
- M. At all drywall partitions, seal construction at perimeters, control and expansion joints, openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant including a bead at both faces of partitions. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's recommendations for location of edge trim, and close off sound-flanking paths around or through construction, including sealing of partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- N. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.7METHODS OF GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION:

- A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard as follows:
  - 1. On partitions/walls apply gypsum board vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide sheet lengths which will minimize end joints.
  - 2. On partitions/walls 8'-1" or less in height apply gypsum board horizontally (perpendicular to framing); use maximum length sheets possible to minimize end joints.
- B. Double-Layer Application: Install gypsum backing board for base layer and gypsum wallboard for face layer.
  - 1. On partitions/walls apply base layer and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layer over supports and face layer joints offset at least 10 inches with base layer joints.
- C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum boards to supports as follows:
  - 1. Fasten with screws.
- D. Double-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply base layer of gypsum board and face layer to base layer as follows:
  - 1. Fasten both base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

- E. Direct-Bonding to Substrate: Where gypsum board is indicated to be directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum board until fastening adhesive has set.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES:

- A. General: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Install corner beads at external corners.
- C. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed, and except where plastic trim is indicated. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where "U" bead (semi-finishing type) is indicated.
  - 1. Install "LC" bead where drywall construction is tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
  - 2. Install "L" bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum board is installed.
  - 3. Install U-type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled (including expansion joints).
- D. Install plastic edge trim where indicated on wall panels at juncture with ceilings.
- E. Install control joints at locations indicated, or if not indicated, at spacings and locations required by referenced gypsum board application and finish standard, and approved by the Architect for visual effect.

### 3.9 FINISHING OF DRYWALL:

- A. General: Apply joint treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions); flanges of corner bead, edge trim, and control joints; penetrations; fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare work for decoration.
- B. Prefill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, if any, using setting-type joint compound.

- C. Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where trim accessories are indicated.
- D. Finish interior gypsum wallboard to level indicated below and according to ASTM C840 by applying the following joint compounds in 3 coats (not including prefill of openings in base), and sand between coats and after last coat:
  - 1. Provide a Level 5 gypsum board finish at all gypsum board locations, unless noted otherwise.
- E. Partial Finishing: Omit third coat and sanding on concealed drywall construction which is indicated for drywall finishing or which requires finishing to achieve fire-resistance rating, sound rating or to act as air or smoke barrier.

3.10 PROTECTION:

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer, which ensures gypsum drywall construction being without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09250

SECTION 09650 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of resilient flooring and accessories is shown on the drawings and in schedule indicated as "LVT" for "Luxury Vinyl Tile Floor".

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Wherever possible, provide resilient flooring and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire Test Performance: Provide resilient flooring which complies with the following fire test performance criteria as determined by an independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Not less than 0.45 watts per sq. cm. per ASTM E 648.
  - 2. Flame Spread: Not more than 75 per ASTM E 84.
  - 3. Smoke Developed: Not more than 450 per ASTM E 84.
  - 4. Smoke Density: Not more than 450 per ASTM E 662.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. For information only, submit PDF copy of manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of resilient flooring and accessory. Transmit a copy of each installation instruction to the Installer.

B. Samples:

1. Submit (3) three sets of samples of each type, color and finish of resilient flooring and accessory required. Provide full-size tile units and 6" long sample of accessory. Include full range of flooring color and pattern variation. Sample submittals will be reviewed for color, texture and pattern only. Compliance with all other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Maintenance:

1. Submit PDF copy of manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices for each type of resilient flooring and accessories.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Continuously heat areas to receive flooring to 70 degrees F. for at least 48 hours prior to installation, when project conditions are such that heating is required. Maintain 70 degrees F. temperature continuously during and after installation, as recommended by flooring manufacturer, but for not less than 48 hours.

1.06 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Deliver to the Owner, for use in future modifications, an extra stock of approximately 10% (min. one carton) of each color and pattern in each material installed under this Section, packaging each type of material separately, distinctly marked, and adequately protected against deterioration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING: (LVT Flooring)

- A. Mannington Commercial Amtico Signature Collection/Wood: (Basis of Design)
  1. Sizes: 7-1/4" x 48"
  2. Thickness: 0.098"
  3. Finish: Non-ortho phthalate
  4. Edge Treatment: Micro bevel or unbeveled
  5. Static Load: ASTM F970-passes, 2000 psi, residual indent  $\leq$  0.005"
  6. Slip Resistance: ASTM C1028: passes  $\geq$  0.5 leather, 0.6 rubber
  7. 25 year limited commercial wear warranty

8. Recyclability: Contains 3% rapidly renewable resource content
9. Wear Layer: 40 mil (quantum guard elite)
10. Contact: Aaron Brown 734-853-7390
11. ASTM F1700 Class III, Type 'B'.
12. Size: Lay 7-1/4" x 48" planks in a staggered pattern with arrows in same direction.
13. Color: To be selected by Architect. Multiple colors will be used throughout the building.
14. Adhesive: Antico RP-18 full spread, one component.

2.02 ACCESSORIES:

A. Resilient Base:

1. Provide vinyl base (Johnsonite vinyl wall base CB) complying with ASTM F-1861, Type TV, Group 1 (solid) in all areas except Admin. Areas and Media Center unless noted otherwise, as follows:
  - a. Height: 4" - refer to drawings for locations.
  - b. Thickness: 1/8"
  - c. Style: Standard top-set cove or straight type as indicated.
  - d. Provide with preformed inside and outside colors.
  - e. Install per manufacturers specs to maintain warranty.
  - f. Color: As selected by Architect.

B. Resilient Moulding/Reducer/Floor Finishing Accessories:

1. Provide vinyl nosings for resilient floor covering reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet, or at junction between two dissimilar materials (new/new or new/existing), where shown on drawings and/or required.
  - a. Provide accessories as manufactured by Johnsonite, as follows:
    1. Carpet to LVT: CTA-XX-D
    2. Painted or sealed concrete to LVT: EG-XX-J 3/16" to floor
  - b. Color to be determined by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - c. Install per manufacturer's standard specifications to maintain warranty.



- C. Adhesives (cements): As recommended by flooring contractor to suit material and substrate conditions.
- D. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Installer must examine the areas and conditions under which resilient flooring and accessories are to be installed and notify the General Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Prior to laying flooring, broom clean or vacuum surfaces to be covered and inspect subfloor. Start of flooring installation indicates acceptance of subfloor conditions and full responsibility for completed work.
  - 1. Use leveling compound as recommended by flooring manufacturer for filling small cracks and depressions in subfloors.
  - 2. Perform moisture tests on concrete slabs to determine that concrete surfaces are sufficiently cured and ready to receive flooring.
  - 3. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's directions.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
  - 1. Install flooring after finishing operations, including painting, have been completed and permanent heating system is operating. Moisture content of concrete slabs, building air temperature, and relative humidity must be within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2. Place flooring with adhesive cement in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Butt tightly to vertical surfaces, thresholds, nosing and edgings. Scribe around obstructions and produce neat joints, laid tight, even and straight. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals and into closets and similar openings.
3. Maintain reference markers, holes or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device.
4. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed in these covers. Tightly cement edges to perimeter of floor around covers and to covers.
5. Tightly cement flooring to subbase without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks or other surface imperfections.

B. Tile Floors:

1. Lay tile from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so that tile at opposite edges of the room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut widths less than 1/2 tile at room perimeters. Lay tile square to room axis, unless otherwise shown.
2. Match tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged. Cut tile neatly to around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped or deformed tile are not acceptable.

C. Accessories:

1. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in as long lengths as practicable, with preformed corner units or fabricated from base materials with mitered or coped inside corners. Tightly bond base to backing throughout the length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.
2. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at all unprotected edges of flooring, unless otherwise shown.

3. Apply resilient accessories as indicated and in strict conformance to manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Remove any excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using neutral type cleaners as recommended by flooring manufacturer. Protect installed flooring from damage by covering.
- B. Finishing: After completion of project and just prior to final inspection of work, thoroughly clean floors and accessories.
- C. Apply sealer/polish as recommended by LVT manufacturer. Apply per manufacturers specifications (min. 3-4 coats of floor finish).

END OF SECTION 09650

SECTION 09900 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of painting work is shown on the drawings and schedules, and as herein specified.  
(Note: Multiple colors, colors will be used at each area or space)
  - 1. For painting of the gas line at the roof, refer to Spec Section 09970 "High Performance Coating Systems".
- B. The work includes painting and finishing of interior exposed items and surfaces throughout the project, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. The work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipe and ducts (excluding color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under the mechanical and electrical work, except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.
- E. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers and other applied materials, whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.

- F. Paint all exposed surfaces in areas designated "paint" in "schedules," except where the natural finish of the material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint them the same as adjacent similar materials or areas.

### 1.3 PAINTING NOT INCLUDED:

- A. The following categories of work are not included as part of the field-applied finish work, or are included in other sections of these specifications:
  - 1. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under the various sections for structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work, and similar items.
  - 2. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) metal toilet enclosures, acoustic materials, casework, finished mechanical and electrical equipment including light fixtures, switchgear and distribution cabinets, but not light or power panels where exposed elevator entrance frames, doors and equipment.
  - 3. Concealed surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
  - 4. Finished Metal Surfaces: Metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Operating Parts and Labels:

- a. Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters', Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plates.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver all materials to the job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Name or title of material.
2. Fed. Spec. Number, if applicable.
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacturer.
4. Manufacturer's name.
5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle.
6. Constituents.
7. Thinning instructions.
8. Application instructions.
9. Color name and number.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Apply water-base paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85% or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COLORS AND FINISHES:

- A. Prior to beginning work, the Architect will furnish color selections for surfaces to be painted. Colors will vary from wall to ceiling. Final selection for gloss level will be by Architect and may not necessarily be the same as scheduled.
  1. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review.
  2. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples applied on the job.
- B. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suite the substrates and service indicated.
- C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials proposed for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

## 2.2 PAINT SYSTEMS:

- A. Concrete Unit Masonry Block Filler: Factory-formulated high-performance latex block fillers, MPI #4.
  - 1. **PPG**; SPEEDHIDE® 6-7 Interior/Exterior Masonry Latex Block Filler.
  - 2. **Benjamin Moore**; Moore's IMC Latex Block Filler No. M88.
  - 3. AkzoNobel Paints (**ICI Paints**); Bloxfil 4000 Interior/Exterior Heavy Duty Acrylic Block Filler.
  - 4. **Sherwin-Williams**; PrepRite Interior/Exterior Block Filler B25W25.
- B. Interior Masonry Primer Over Previously Painted Concrete Masonry Units: Factory-formulated alkali-resistant acrylic-latex interior primer for interior application, MPI #50.
  - 1. **PPG**; 4-603 PERMA-CRETE Interior/Exterior Alkali Resistant Primer.
  - 2. **Benjamin Moore**; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253.
  - 3. AkzoNobel Paints (**ICI Paints**); 1000-1200 Ultra-Hide PVA Interior Primer-Sealer General Purpose Wall Primer.
  - 4. **Sherwin-Williams**; PrepRite Masonry Primer B28W300.
- C. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive alkyd-based metal primer. For exposed steel members, MPI #79.
  - 1. **PPG**; 94-258 MULTIPRIME® Fast Dry 2.8 VOC Universal Primer
  - 2. **Benjamin Moore**; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06.
  - 3. AkzoNobel Paints (**ICI Paints**); 4160 Devguard Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Primer.
  - 4. **Sherwin-Williams**; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1.



- D. Interior Galvanized Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer. For interior galvanized structural steel, steel deck, ductwork, conduit, etc., MPI #135 or #134
1. **PPG;** 90-712 PittTech interior/exterior WB Industrial primer.
  2. **Benjamin Moore;** Universal metal primer
  3. **AkzoNobel Paints (ICI Paints);** 4160 Devguard multi-purpose tank and structural primer
  4. **Sherwin-Williams;** Pro Industrial pro-cryl universal primer.
- E. Interior Galvanized Steel: Factory-formulated acrylic latex system: galvanized structural steel, steel deck, ductwork, conduit, etc. MPI #54
1. **PPG;** (2 coats) PittTech open pack DTM waterborne satin enamel #90-474 series
  2. **Benjamin Moore;** Moore's IMC acrylic metal primer M04
  3. **AkzoNobel Paints (ICI Paints)** 3028-XXXX Dulux interior/exterior acrylic gloss finish
  4. **Sherwin-Williams;** (2 coats) DTM acrylic coating B66W200
- F. Gypsum Board primer (Factory formulated acrylic latex system) MPI #50
1. **PPG;** Interior latex primer sealer No. 6-2
  2. **Benjamin Moore;** Super Spec latex enamel undercoater and primer sealer No.253
  3. **AkzoNobel Paints (ICI Paints);** Prep & prime hi-hiding primer sealer 1000-1200
  4. **Sherwin-Williams;** ProMar 200 interior wall primer B28WV200
- G. Gypsum Board finish coat (Flat factory formulated acrylic latex system 1.4 mils DFT/coat) MPI #53
1. **PPG;** SPEEDHIDE® interior wall flat latex 6-70
  2. **Benjamin Moore;** Moorcraft super spec latex flat 275
  3. **AkzoNobel Paints (ICI Paints);** Dulux velvet matte flat professional
  4. **Sherwin-Williams;** ProMar 200 zero voc interior latex flat

- H. Gypsum Board finish coat (Semi gloss factory formulated acrylic latex system 1.1 mils DFT/coat) MPI #54
  - 1. **PPG; SPEEDHIDE®** 6-500 interior semi-gloss
  - 2. **Benjamin Moore; Super spec latex semi-gloss**
  - 3. **AkzoNobel Paints (ICI Paints); Devflex 4216HP**
  - 4. **Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 interior latex semi-gloss B21W251 series**
- I. Gypsum Board finish coat (Factory formulated eggshell acrylic latex interior enamel system 1.5 mils DFT/coat) MPI #43
  - 1. **PPG; SPEEDHIDE®** interior semi-gloss latex 80-510
  - 2. **Benjamin Moore; Regal interior 100% acrylic pearl finish**
  - 3. **AkzoNobel Paints (ICI Paints); Ultra hide low luster wall and trim paint 1433**
  - 4. **Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 interior latex semi-gloss**
- J. Interior Dryfall Paint: Factory formulated 100% acrylic latex, flash rust-resistant dryfall paint.
  - 1. **PPG; SPEEDHIDE®** flat 6-713 series dryfall
  - 2. **Benjamin Moore; Sweep-up spray latex flat M53**
  - 3. **AkzoNobel Paints (ICI Paints); #1280 spray master pro uni-grip WB aquacrylic dryfall flat**
  - 4. **Sherwin-Williams; Waterborne acrylic dryfall B42W2-eg-shel**

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Applicator must examine the areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify the General Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Applicator.
- B. Starting of painting work will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of the surfaces and conditions within any particular area.

- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to the formation of a durable paint film.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION:

#### A. General:

1. Perform preparation and cleaning procedure in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified for each particular substrate condition.
2. Remove all hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary for the complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall the removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program the cleaning and painting so that contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces.

#### B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Prepare cementitious surfaces to be painted by removing all efflorescence, chalk, dust, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze conforming to SSPC13.
2. Determine the alkalinity and moisture content of the surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If the surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of the finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Do not paint over surfaces where the moisture content exceeds that permitted by the manufacturer's printed directions.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning conforming to SSPC SP-1 and SSPC SP-2, SSPC-SP-3 or SSPC-SP7 NACE-No. 4 (brush off blast cleaning).

D. Galvanized Surfaces:

1. Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with an acceptable non-petroleum based solvent per SSPC SP-1.

3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION:

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density and stir as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove the film and if necessary, strain the material before using.

3.4 APPLICATION:

A. General:

1. Apply paint in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the substrate and type of material being applied.
2. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to

insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently-fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
4. Paint interior surfaces of ducts where visible through registers or grilles with a flat, non-specular black paint.
5. Paint the back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.
6. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
7. Omit the first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Scheduling Painting:

1. Apply the first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
2. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

C. Minimum Coating Thickness:

1. Apply each material at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.

D. Mechanical and Electrical Work:

1. Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in occupied spaces.

E. Prime Coats:

1. Apply a prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.
2. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

F. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes:

1. Completely cover and provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

G. Completed Work:

1. Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean-up:

1. During the progress of the work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each work day.
2. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint- spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care no to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

B. Protection:

1. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing and repainting, as acceptable to the Architect.
2. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
3. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09900

SECTION 09970 - HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEMS

COATINGS PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Epoxy Coating systems for the exterior gas line.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D 16 - Terminology Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer and Related Products.
- B. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.
- C. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning.
- D. SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- E. SSPC-SP 11 - Power Tool Cleaning to bare metal.
- F. SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6 Surface Preparation of Concrete
- G. ICRI - Concrete Surface Preparation Standards

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions of Painting Terms: ASTM D 16, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Thickness of a coat of paint in fully cured state measured in mils (1/1000 inch).
- C. Concrete Surface Standard (CSP): Standard for roughness of the surface profile of the concrete measured 1-9 with 9 being the roughest measured with a visual mold.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01340 - "Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples".



- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each coating, including generic description, complete technical data, surface preparation and application instructions.
- C. Color Samples: Submit manufacturer's color samples showing full range of standard colors.
- D. Manufacturer's Quality Assurance: Submit manufacturer's certification that coatings comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.
- E. Applicator's Quality Assurance: Submit list of a minimum of 5 completed projects of similar size and complexity to this Work. Include for each project:
  - 1. Project name and location.
  - 2. Name of owner.
  - 3. Name of contractor.
  - 4. Name of architect.
  - 5. Name of coating manufacturer.
  - 6. Approximate area of coatings applied.
  - 7. Date of completion.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
  - 1. Specialize in manufacture of coatings with a minimum of (10) ten years successful experience.
  - 2. Able to demonstrate successful performance on comparable projects.
  - 3. Single Source Responsibility: Coatings and coating application accessories shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- B. Applicator's Qualifications:
  - 1. Experienced in application of specified coatings for a minimum of (5) five years on projects of similar size and complexity to this Work.
  - 2. Applicator's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified coatings.

- C. Preapplication Meeting: Convene a pre-application meeting (2) two weeks before start of application of coating systems. Require attendance of Construction Manager, Architect, applicator and manufacturer's representative. Review the following:
  - 1. Environmental requirements.
  - 2. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated.
  - 3. Surface preparation.
  - 4. Application.
  - 5. Repair.
  - 6. Field quality control.
  - 7. Cleaning.
  - 8. Protection of coating systems.
  - 9. One-year inspection.
  - 10. Coordination with other work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying:
  - 1. Coating or material name.
  - 2. Manufacturer.
  - 3. Color name and number.
  - 4. Batch or lot number.
  - 5. Date of manufacture.
  - 6. Mixing and thinning instructions.
- B. Storage:
  - 1. Store materials in a clean dry area and within temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
  - 3. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.

## 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

### A. Weather:

1. Air and Surface Temperatures: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within air and surface temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Surface Temperature: Minimum of 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above dew point.
3. Relative Humidity: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within relative humidity range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Precipitation: Do not prepare surfaces or apply coatings in rain, snow, fog or mist.
5. Wind: Do not spray coatings if wind velocity is above manufacturer's limit.

### B. Ventilation: Provide ventilation during coating evaporation stage in confined or enclosed areas in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### C. Dust and Contaminants:

1. Schedule coating work to avoid excessive dust and airborne contaminants.
2. Protect work areas from excessive dust and airborne contaminants during coating application and curing.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. PPG High Performance Coatings, 23361 Telegraph Road, Southfield, MI 48034 Contact: Robert Zaleski, Phone: (734) 564-3105. Web Site: [www.ppghpc.com](http://www.ppghpc.com)
- B. Tnemec Company Incorporated, 6800 Corporate Drive, Kansas City, Missouri 64120-1372. Toll Free (800) 863-6321. Phone (816) 483-3400. Fax (816) 483-3969. Web Site [www.tnemec.com](http://www.tnemec.com). Contact: Trent McNutt, cell (419)346-8795 office (614) 850-8160

## 2.2 PAINTED EXTERIOR EXPOSED STEEL

### A. Chemical Exposure, Physical Abuse:

1. System Type: Surface Tolerant High Solids Epoxy / Polyester Acrylic Polyurethane System.
2. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP 2 hand tool cleaning/SSPC-SP-3 power tool cleaning.

#### **PPG** - Lockshield System

1. Prime Coat: PPG Amerlock 2 High Solids Epoxy Coating at 4.0 to 8.0 mils DFT.
2. Intermediate Coat: PPG Amerlock 2 High Solids Epoxy Coating at 4.0 to 8.0 mils DFT.
3. Finish Coat: PPG Amershield VOC Polyester Acrylic Polyurethane at 3.0 to 5.0 mils DFT.

#### **Tnemec**

1. Prime Coat: Tnemec Series 1 Omnithane at 2.0 to 3.0 mils DFT.
2. Intermediate Coat: Series V69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II at 4.0- 6.0 mils DFT
3. Finish Coat: Tnemec Series 1094 Endura-Shield at 2.0-5.0 mils DFT

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

### A. Coating Application Accessories:

1. Accessories required for application of specified coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, including thinners.
2. Products of coating manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- ### A.
- Examine areas and conditions under which coating systems are to be applied. Notify the General Contractor in writing of areas or conditions not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable areas or conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PROTECTION OF SURFACES NOT SCHEDULED TO BE COATED

- A. Protect surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated from damage during surface preparation and application of coatings.
- B. Immediately remove coatings that fall on surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION OF STEEL

- A. Prepare steel surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fabrication Defects:
  - 1. Correct steel and fabrication defects revealed by surface preparation.
  - 2. Remove weld spatter and slag.
  - 3. Round sharp edges and corners of welds to a smooth contour.
  - 4. Smooth weld undercuts and recesses.
  - 5. Grind down porous welds to pinhole-free metal.
  - 6. Remove weld flux from surface.
- C. Ensure surfaces are dry.
- D. Interior Steel Surfaces, Moderate to Severe Exposure: Remove visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products and other foreign matter in accordance with SSPC- SP6.
- E. Abrasive Blast-Cleaned Surfaces: Coat abrasive blast-cleaned surfaces with primer before visible rust forms on surface. Do not leave blast-cleaned surfaces uncoated for more than 8 hours.
- F. Primer: Prepare field primer to receive field coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mix and thin coatings, including multi-component materials, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Keep containers closed when not in use to avoid contamination.
- D. Do not use mixed coatings beyond pot life limits.
- E. Use application equipment, tools, pressure settings and techniques in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Uniformly apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve specified DFT.
- G. Apply coatings to be free of film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.
- H. Stripe paint with brush critical locations on steel such as welds, corners and edges using specified primer.

### 3.5 REPAIR

- A. Materials and Surfaces Not Scheduled to Be Coated: Repair or replace damaged materials and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.
- B. Damaged Coatings: Touch-up or repair damaged coatings. Touch-up of minor damage shall be acceptable where result is not visibly different from adjacent surfaces. Recoat entire surface where touch-up result is visibly different, either in sheen, texture or color.
- C. Coating Defects: Repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions coatings that exhibit film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Inspector's Services:

1. Verify coatings and other materials are as specified.
2. Verify surface preparation and application are as specified.
3. Verify DFT of each coat and total DFT of each coating system are as specified using wet film and dry film gauges.
4. Coating Defects: Check coatings for film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.
  - a. Check for holidays on interior steel immersion surfaces using holiday detector.
5. Report:
  - a. Submit written reports describing inspections made and actions taken to correct nonconforming work.
  - b. Report nonconforming work not corrected.
  - c. Submit copies of report to Architect, Owner's Representative and Construction Manager.

- #### B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of coating systems.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- #### A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of surrounding areas and surfaces.

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF COATING SYSTEMS

- #### A. Protect surfaces of coating systems from damage during construction.

### 3.9 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION

- #### A. Owner will set date for (1) one-year inspection of coating systems.

MACOMB COUNTY  
TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

MAY 12, 2025

- B. Inspection shall be attended by Owner, Contractor,  
Engineer/Architect and manufacturer's representative.
- C. Repair deficiencies in coating systems as determined by  
Architect in accordance with manufacturer's  
instructions.

END OF SECTION 09970



SECTION 10522 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Attention is directed to Division 0, Bidding and Contract Requirements, and to Division 1, General Requirements, which are hereby made a part of this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. The extent of fire extinguishers and wall mounted brackets is shown on the drawings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer: Provide fire extinguishers with wall mounted brackets and fire blanket cabinets manufactured by one of the following:
  - 1. J. L. Industries (basis of design)
  - 2. Larsens Manufacturing Company
  - 3. Potter Roemer
  - 4. Nystrom

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Manufacturer's Data:
  - 1. For information only, submit two (2) copies of manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for fire extinguisher required. Transmit copy of each instruction to the installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS:

- A. General: Provide fire extinguisher cabinets including standard 10 lb. multi-purpose dry chemical fire extinguishers, as follows:
  - 1. Recessed, 1-1/2" return trim door frame similar to J.L. Industries Cosmopolitan Model #1036 with solid door.
- B. Metal Gage: Provide cabinets fabricated of the following minimum equivalent steel gages.
  - 1. Box: 20 gage.
  - 2. Trim Frame: 18 gage.
  - 3. Tubular Door Perimeter Frame: 20 gage:

- C. Construction: One-piece tubular door frames, mitered and welded. One-piece metal trim frame, to suit cabinet style required. Weld all joints and grind smooth. Provide manufacturer's standard steel box with white baked enamel interior finish.
- D. Steel Doors and Trim: Manufacturer's standard, #4 stainless steel door frame and trim, style as indicated.
- E. Door Hardware: Continuous type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees. Provide Futura "fire handle" on all cabinets, unless noted otherwise.
- F. Provide fire-rated cabinets where indicated on plan or if not indicated, at all locations installed in a fire-rated wall as shown on the life safety plan.
- G. Provide each fire extinguisher cabinet with a plastic sign: 4" x 18" 3D tent "fire extinguisher" #235.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Installer must examine the substrates and conditions under which the fire extinguishers are to be installed, and notify the General Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in locations and at mounting height to comply with governing authorities. Securely fasten to structure, square and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 10522

**SECTION 22 00 05  
BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under item "A" above.

**1.02 APPLICATION**

- A. This section applies to all plumbing work. The contractors involved shall check all sections of the specifications in addition to the particular section covering their specific trade. Each distinct section of the specifications aimed for one trade may have detailed information with regards to other trades, therefore, it is imperative that all sections be reviewed to get a complete picture of all other trades' functions and work required.
- B. The plumbing contractor is responsible for the installation and operation of the plumbing systems.
- C. The plumbing contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and placement of all of the owner provided equipment.

**1.03 INSPECTION OF SITE**

- A. Each Contractor shall visit the site prior to bid submission to determine all existing conditions that may affect his work and shall make appropriate allowances for such conditions in his bid. Failure to visit the site shall not be cause for a request for additional compensation later in the project during construction.
- B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.
- C. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- D. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner before proceeding.

**1.04 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures to submit products by a Manufacturer that is not listed as approved equal in the Specifications.

**1.05 DEVIATIONS FROM BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER**

- A. Products identified within the schedules and details are used as the basis of design for laying out and coordinating with other trades such as structural, architectural, and electrical. Should Division 22 Contractor submit products by a manufacturer other than that indicated as Basis of Design in the Drawings, Contractor shall then be responsible for evaluating the impacts of the proposed Manufacturer's equipment, even if the Manufacturer is listed in the specifications as an approved equal. This includes the proposed Manufacturer's electrical, architectural and structural requirements and their subsequent impacts on the current design and coordination of any differing dimensions and clearances with all other trades. This evaluation shall be included as part of the proposed product submittal.

**1.06 MATERIALS**

- A. Plumbing equipment is to be furnished with motors, electrical controls and protective devices, and integral operating devices which are normally included by the manufacturer or required by the Contract Documents.
- B. The Plumbing trades shall provide all control wiring, 120 volts and less, for the equipment and devices furnished under Division 22 of these specifications, including all wiring devices, transformers, conduit, etc. Any conduits used for control wiring shall meet the specifications as indicated in Division 26.
- C. Power wiring 120 volts and greater shall be by the Electrical Trades.

#### **1.07 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for plumbing work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division 22 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Rules of local utility companies and municipalities shall be complied with. Check with the utility company and/or municipality supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to: meters, regulators, valves which will be required and include the cost of all such items in the proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

#### **1.08 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide 8 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of equipment and systems.
- B. Provide complete maintenance and operating instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Manuals shall be submitted in electronic format for review. When approved, four (4) bound hard copies and an indexed electronic PDF shall be provided to the owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE**

- A. Contractor shall guarantee all work installed by him or his subcontractors to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work, unless a longer period is stipulated under specific headings. Contractor shall repair or replace at no additional cost to the owner, any material or equipment developing defects and shall also make good any damage caused by such defects or the correction of defects. Repairs or replacements shall bear additional guarantee, as originally called for, dated from the final acceptance of the repair or replacement. This requirement shall be binding even though it will exceed product guarantees normally furnished by some manufacturers. Contractor shall submit his own and each equipment manufacturers written certificates, warranting that each item of equipment furnished complies with all requirements of the drawings and specifications. Note that guarantee shall run from date of final acceptance of the work, not from date of installation of a device or piece of equipment.

#### **1.10 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop drawings and samples shall be submitted in compliance with the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (plumbing piping, plumbing fixtures, etc.). Refer to other sections of the electrical specifications for additional requirements.

- C. Shop Drawings: Each piece of equipment shall be identified by the number shown in the schedules and by specification article number pertaining to the item. Shop drawings shall as a minimum be ¼" equals 1' 0" scale, and shall be newly prepared by the Contractor and not reproduced from the Architect's drawings. Layouts shall be made for all floor plans including all ductwork, piping, electrical distribution and other mechanical equipment. Layouts shall show clearances of piping, ducts, etc., above floor.
- D. Contractor shall obtain Engineer's approval on all the work before any equipment is purchased, or any work installed. Contractor shall also secure approval of the Governmental Authorities having jurisdiction on all equipment and on the layout of the complete system.
- E. The Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings is a gratuitous assistance and in no way does it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions which may exist on the shop drawings. Where such errors or omissions are discovered later, they must be made good by the Contractor, without any additional cost to the Owner, irrespective of any approval by the Engineer.
  - 1. The Contractor shall incorporate with his shop drawings, a letter indicating all deviations from the plans and/or specifications. If in the opinion of the Architect, the deviations are not equal, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Record documents shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the Specifications.
- F. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
  - 1. Submittals not specified.
  - 2. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor; including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
  - 3. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
  - 4. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.
- G. Installation of any item that requires submittal approval by the engineer shall be installed at the contractors risk. The contractor, at his cost, shall remove all work installed prior to approval of the submittal.
- H. The engineer will not be responsible for errors in quantities, or dimensions required to fit the job condition, details of fabrication to insure proper assembly at the job, or for errors resulting from errors in submittals.
- I. For underground piping, record dimensions and invert elevations of all piping, including all offsets, fittings, cathodic protection and accessories. Locate dimensions from benchmarks that will be preserved after construction is complete.

#### **1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures. All literature shall be furnished in accordance with requirements listed in Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
  - 1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.
  - 2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.

#### **1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Other referenced standards:
  - 1. Comply with referenced standards, guidelines, data sheets from various associations, including NFPA, ANSI, ASTM, ASME, ASHRAE.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Provide sleeves wherever pipes pass through exterior wall and floors. Sleeves shall be schedule 40 steel pipe cut to length. Sleeves shall terminate flush with walls, partitions and ceilings in finished areas. All sleeves through floor shall extend 2" above floor. Provide cast brass nickel-plated escutcheons with positive catches on each visible sleeve penetration. Sleeves are to be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant. The space between the inside of the sleeve and the outside of the pipe or conduit within the sleeve shall be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant.

**2.02 DIELECTRIC UNIONS**

- A. Dielectric unions shall be used to connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.
- B. Dielectric waterway fittings shall be a copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850, and UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service.

**2.03 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS FOR PLUMBING WORK SUPPORTS**

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide building attachments required for supporting plumbing work, suitably selected and installed for the loads applied with a minimum additional safety factor of 3.
  2. Where specified attachments are not suitable for conditions, submit to Engineer for approval, proposal for alternate building attachments.
  3. If specially designed building attachments are required, retain the services of a licensed structural engineer to design such building attachments.
  4. Approved Manufacturers: Grinnell, or equivalent products by Michigan Hanger and B-Line.
  5. Provide supplemental trapeze supports where necessary. Design trapeze to support all trades. Coordinate loads, and supports with all trades. Size trapeze for maximum deflection of 1/64 of the span.
- B. Attachments to Structural Steel:
1. Support plumbing work from building structural steel where possible and approved. No welding or bolting to structural steel is permitted unless authorized by Architect. C-clamps are not permitted.
    - a. Center beam clamp - for loads over 120 lb.: Malleable center hung Grinnell Fig. 228.
    - b. Side beam clamp with retaining clips - for loads up to 120 lb.
- C. Cast in Place Concrete Inserts:
1. Provide inserts selected for applied load of present load plus 100% for future, and coordinated with concrete work. Except as detailed on drawings, inserts shall be Unistrut or Grinnell. Plan, lay out and coordinate setting of inserts prior to concrete pour. Use Grinnell Fig. 285 lightweight concrete insert for loads up to 400# or Grinnell Fig. 281 Wedge Type concrete insert for loads up to 1200#
- D. Drilled Insert Anchors:
1. Where plumbing work cannot be supported from structural steel, or cast in place concrete inserts, provide drilled concrete insert anchors. Submit for approval, project specific installation drawings for all loads over 100 lbs. Install inserts in web of beam if possible and approved. Insert depth shall not exceed two thirds the thickness of the concrete. Where existing concrete appears to be deteriorating, or where applied load at insert exceeds 1000 lbs., conduct test of concrete to determine derated capacity of insert. Anchors may be adhesive or expansion type up to 1000 lbs., and shall be adhesive type for loads over 1000 lbs.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Existing piping: when encountered during the course of work, protect, brace and support existing piping where required for proper execution of the work.
- B. Interruption of existing active piping: when the course of work makes shut-down of services unavoidable, the plumbing contractor shall schedule the shut-down at such time as approved by the owners representative, which will cause least interference with established operating routine.
- C. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings as duct transitions traps, valves and accessories necessary to complete all construction in an orderly fashion.
- D. Install all equipment in strict accordance all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer.

### **3.02 INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. Should there be discrepancy or a question of intent, refer matter to Architect/Engineer for decision before ordering any equipment or materials or before starting any related work.
- B. Drawings and Specifications are to be taken together. Work specified and not shown or work shown and not specified shall be performed or furnished as though mentioned in both Specifications and Drawings. If there is discrepancy between Drawings and Specifications as to quantity or quality to be provided, the greater quantity or better quality shall be provided.
- C. Minor items and accessories or devices reasonably inferable as necessary to complete and proper installation and operation of any system shall be provided by Contractor for such system whether or not specifically called for by Specifications or Drawings.
- D. Architect/Engineer may change location of any equipment 5' and any piping, ductwork, conduit, etc. 10' in any direction without extra charge, provided such changes are made before installation.
- E. Locations of items not definitely fixed by dimensions are approximate only and exact locations necessary to secure the best conditions and results shall be determined at the site and shall be subject to review and approval by Architect/Engineer.
- F. Follow drawings in laying out work, check drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed, and maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points.
  - 1. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, notify Architect or Owner's field representative before proceeding with installation.
  - 2. Pipe/duct rerouting and size changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Furnish advance information on locations and sizes of frames, boxes, sleeves and openings needed for the work, and also furnish information and shop drawings necessary to permit installation of other work without delay.
- H. Where there is evidence that parts of the Work specified in Divisions 21, 22, and 23 will interfere with other work, assist in working out space conditions to make satisfactory adjustments, revise and submit coordinated shop drawings.
- I. After review and without additional cost to the Owner, make minor modifications in the work as required by structural interferences, by interferences with work of other sections or for proper execution of the work.
- J. Work installed before coordinating with other work so as to cause interference with other work shall be changed and corrected without additional cost to the Owner.
- K. Drawings are diagrammatic in nature and are a graphic representation of requirements and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction will permit. All changes from the plans necessary to make the work conform to the building as constructed and to fit the work of other trades or to conform to rules of the Governmental Authorities having jurisdiction, NFPA, OSHA and the Owner's Insurance Underwriters, shall be made by the Contractor without extra cost to the Owner.

- L. The layout of the piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., as shown on the drawings shall be checked and exact locations shall be determined by the dimensions of the equipment approved and the Contractor shall obtain approval for the revised layout before the apparatus is installed. The Contractor shall field measure or consult existing record Architectural and Structural Drawings if available for all dimensions, locations of partitions, locations and sizes of structural supports, foundations, etc.
- M. Omission in the Drawings and/or Specifications of any items necessary for the proper completion or operation of the work outlined in this specification shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing same without additional cost to the Owner.
- N. The Equipment Shop Drawings should be furnished to the installing Contractor by the purchasing Contractor before roughing in. Contractor shall not install any piping or ductwork for said equipment until he has received approved shop drawings for same.

### **3.03 ALTERATIONS IN PRESENT BUILDING AND SYSTEMS**

- A. Contractor shall take particular note of the revisions and alterations to the existing systems, facilities and equipment due to the new construction as indicated on the Drawings and/or in Specification. Contractor shall remove, reroute or alter all services, ductwork, etc., as required or as indicated on the drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall maintain all services in the existing building. In case, where new service connections are to be made to existing services and service interruptions can in no way be avoided, the service interruptions shall be with the minimum of inconvenience to the Owner and the work shall be done at such time of any day, Saturday and Sunday included, and only as directed by the Owner or the Architect.

### **3.04 ACCESSIBILITY**

- A. Do not locate traps, valves, controls, unions, cleanouts, etc. in any system at a location that will be inaccessible after construction is completed. Maintain accessibility for all components in plumbing systems.

### **3.05 ACCESS PANELS:**

- A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required by applicable codes and as indicated below. Coordinate locations with architectural trades.
- B. Submit shop drawings for review before ordering panels. Where fire rating is required, furnish label doors compatible with fire rating of assembly.
- C. Contractor shall confer with other trades with respect to access panel locations, and shall wherever practical group valves, traps, dampers, etc. in such way as to be accessible from single panel and eliminate as many access panels as possible.
- D. Furnish access panels to access valves, traps, control valves or devices, dampers, damper motors, etc. Access panels shall be sized as necessary for ample access, or as indicated on drawings, but no smaller than 12" x 12" where devices are within easy reach of operator, and at least 24"x24" when operator must pass through opening in order to reach the devices. Architectural Trades shall install access panels coordinated with Mechanical Trades.
- E. Access panels in fire rated walls or ceiling must be U.L. labeled for intended use. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, access doors shall be hinged flush type steel framed panel, 14 gauge minimum for frame, and with anchor straps. Only narrow border shall be exposed. Hinges shall be concealed type. Locking device shall be flush type and screw driver operated. Metal surfaces shall be prime coated with rust-inhibitive paint. Panels shall be compatible with architectural adjacent materials.

### **3.06 PROTECTION OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install sheet metal drain pans beneath piping that is routed above electrical equipment and/or above the 3' access space in front of such equipment. Electrical equipment, for the purpose of addressing drain pan requirements, shall be defined as free-



standing or wall-mounted switchgear, transformers, distribution boards or motor control centers.

1. Drain pans shall be 20 gauge galvanized sheet metal with a minimum 4" high turned up edge. Bottom of drain pan shall slope to a single drainage point at  $\frac{1}{8}$ " per foot. A 1" diameter clear plastic tube shall allow collected fluid to drain to the nearest open site floor drain. Secure plastic tubing to building structure only.
  2. Drain pan shall be hung from building structure with angle iron trapeze hangers (no hanger shall penetrate the drain pan). Consider drain pan to be full of water for hanger load calculations.
  3. Drain pans shall include liquid detectors with alarms only if noted on the drawings. Liquid detectors shall be specified in Section 22 10 06 Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- B. Contractor shall include provisions to adjust the local lighting layout, at no extra cost to Owner, in order to accommodate any detrimental effect the drain pan has on the illumination of the electrical equipment and access space.

### **3.07 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. All cutting required shall be done by the contractor whose work is involved, without extra cost the owner. All patching and restoration including the furnishing and installation of access panels in ceiling, walls; etc. Within the building lines shall be done by the respective, responsible contractor. No cutting of structural steel, concrete, or wood shall be done without prior approval and explicit directions of the architect patched by the respective, responsible contractor.
- C. The contractor, under whose jurisdiction the work may fall, shall provide labor, material, and tools required to cut, repair, protect, cap, or relocate existing pipes, conduits, or utilities interfering with or uncovered during work, per regulations of the authorities having jurisdiction.

### **3.08 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, removal of materials, de-watering and backfilling required for the proper laying of pipes and plumbing work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in same area.

### **3.09 ROUGH-IN FOR CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT**

- A. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor to study the architectural, structural, electrical, and mechanical drawings, conferring with the various trades involved and checking with the supplier of equipment in order to properly rough-in for all equipment.

### **3.10 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the best quality used for the purpose in good commercial practice, and shall be the standard product of reputable manufacturers. The material and equipment must meet approval of state and local codes in the area it is being used. Roof decks shall not be used to support piping, conduit, equipment, devices, etc.

### **3.11 SEAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Seal the space around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings. Provide adequate clearance to allow for proper sealing.

### **3.12 SOUND CONTROL**

- A. Penetrations shall be maintained airtight to prevent sound transfer.
- B. Piping shall pass through sleeves. Pack sleeves tight with glass fiber or oakum and caulked on both sides with non-hardening acoustical sealant.

### **3.13 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Refer to Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection for more information.
- B. Provide UL classified firestopping system for plumbing penetrations through rated walls and floors to maintain the fire rating.

**3.14 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All control wiring for plumbing and electrical equipment, including motor starters, shall be 120 volt maximum and wired with one side of the coil grounded and the operating contacts in the north side of the circuit. All control wiring shall be installed in conduit.

**3.15 CLEANING, FLUSHING, AND INSPECTING**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; all plumbing equipment and components shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.
- B. Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.
- C. Sufficient flushing water shall be introduced into the mains to produce a velocity of not less than 4' per second and this flow rate shall be continued until the discharge is clean and clear and does not show evidences of silt or foreign matter when a sample is visually inspected.
- D. Inspect pressure piping in accordance with procedures of ASME B31.

**3.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; all equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager/General Contractor and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.
- C. Contractor shall provide temporary protection for installed equipment prior to project completion.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. All equipment shall be inspected prior to installation to assure that equipment is free from defect and damage.
- F. Protect plumbing fixtures and piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

**3.17 PIPING TESTS**

- A. Test pressure piping in accordance with ASME B31.
- B. General: Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gauges. Test piping systems before insulation is installed wherever feasible and remove control devices before testing. Test each natural section of each piping system independently, but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating. Fill each section with water and pressurize for indicated pressure and time.
  - 1. Test each piping system at 150% of operating pressure, or other pressure as required by Authority Having Jurisdiction, whichever is greater.
    - a. Domestic water systems and equipment vents shall be tested hydrostatically for minimum of four hours at 1½ times design pressure for that system, or 100 psig minimum, whichever is greater, unless otherwise specified.
    - b. Storm, soil, waste and vent piping shall be tested with water for minimum of 24 hours at 10 feet head.
    - c. Acid resistant waste and vent systems shall be tested as per manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Observe each test section for leakage at end of test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 5% of test pressure.

MACOMB COUNTY

TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

May 12, 2025

- C. Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics or other temporary repair methods.
- D. Drain test water from piping systems after testing and repair work has been completed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 05  
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Demolition and extension of existing plumbing work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.

**1.03 SUMMARY**

- A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, and services to completely execute the system of minor electrical demolition as described in this specification.
- B. The demolition documents plans and specification have been prepared from existing non-as built documents and cursory non-invasive field investigation.
- C. It is the contractors obligation to become familiar with the extent of demolition and the existing condition before submitting their bid.
- D. During demolition if the contractor discovers unforeseen significant non-code compliance conditions of the existing installation they shall notify the Architect and Engineer immediately in writing.
- E. The contractor shall become familiar with the drawings and scope of work of other trades as the work scope of those trades relates to mechanical equipment and connection requirements.
- F. During demolition the contractor shall record on site as-builts all plumbing sanitary, waste and domestic hot, cold and hot water recirculation capped branches for reuse in renovated project space.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that piping to be demolished serve only equipment and facilities within the demolition areas.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify locations for capping plumbing piping before any demolition work commences.
- B. Coordinate utility service shut-downs with Utility Companies.
- C. Provide temporary connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.
- D. Confirm isolation valve locations for domestic water piping. Repair leaking isolation valves or replace inoperable valves before commencing piping demolition.

**3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING PLUMBING WORK**

- A. In general plumbing remodeling work is shown on Drawings but carefully study all drawings for all contracts for "demolition" and "remodeling" work in existing building and field check to verify

locations where such work is being done to determine exact extent of work required. No extra will be allowed for additional work required because of demolition or remodeling whether or not work is specifically noted, itemized or shown on Drawings.

- B. Remove existing equipment and materials pertaining to contract as specified or as required, whether shown on Drawings or not, to prepare for new work of all contracts.
- C. Where necessary, reroute piping, ducts, etc. from within walls, floors, ceilings, etc. being removed. Contractor involved with interrupted service shall be responsible for accomplishing required work whether shown on Drawings or not.
- D. Remove, relocate, and extend existing plumbing piping to accommodate new construction.
- E. Remove domestic water piping back to main and provide isolation valve and cap. DEAD LEGS ARE NOT ALLOWED.
- F. Remove sanitary and waste piping to branch connection fitting to negate any dead legs.

#### **3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 10 05  
PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Natural Gas
  - 2. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
  - 3. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 4. Valves.
  - 5. Check.
  - 6. Water pressure reducing valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- C. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2022.
- D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.
- E. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2023.
- F. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- G. ASSE 1003 - Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Potable Water Distribution Systems; 2023.
- H. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- I. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.
- J. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- K. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.
- L. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2018.
- M. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2023.
- N. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.
- O. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014, with Addendum (2020).
- P. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- Q. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

- B. Welder Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Sustainable Design Documentation: For soldered copper joints, submit installer's certification that the specified installation method and materials were used.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

#### **1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

#### **2.02 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

#### **2.03 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS**

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches (80 mm) and Under:
  - 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.

#### **2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

#### **2.05 BALL VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Tyco flow control: [www.tycoflowcontrol.com](http://www.tycoflowcontrol.com)
  - 2. Nibco, Inc: [www.nibco.com](http://www.nibco.com)
  - 3. Milwaukee Valve Company: [www.milwaukeevalve.com](http://www.milwaukeevalve.com)
- B. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 4 ft (\_\_\_\_ m) of cover.
- G. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- H. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 22 05 23.
- I. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- J. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
  - 10. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

### **3.04 APPLICATION**

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- D. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

### **3.05 TOLERANCES**



- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch (10 mm) vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot (1:100) slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot (1:400) and arrange to drain at low points.

### **3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM**

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

### **3.07 SCHEDULES**

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
  - 1. Metal Piping:
    - a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches (15 mm) to 1-1/4 inches (32 mm):
      - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft (2 m).
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches (9 mm).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 00 05  
BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under item "A" above.

**1.02 APPLICATION**

- A. This section applies to all mechanical work. The contractors involved shall check all sections of the specifications in addition to the particular section covering their specific trade. Each distinct section of the specifications aimed for one trade may have detailed information with regards to other trades, therefore, it is imperative that all sections be reviewed to get a complete picture of all other trades' functions and work required.
- B. The mechanical contractor is responsible for the installation and operation of the hvac systems and temperature control systems.
- C. The mechanical contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and placement of all of the owner provided equipment.

**1.03 INSPECTION OF SITE**

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the work must be conducted before submitting proposal.
- B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.

**1.04 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

**1.05 DEVIATION FROM BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER**

- A. Products identified within the schedules and details are used as the basis of design for laying out and coordinating with other trades such as structural, architectural, and electrical. Should the Division 23 Contractors submit equipment by a Manufacturer other than that indicated as the Basis of Design in the Drawings, Contractor shall then be responsible for evaluating the impacts of the proposed Manufacturer's equipment, even if the Manufacturer is listed in the specifications as an approved equal. This includes the proposed Manufacturer's electrical, architectural and structural requirements and their subsequent impacts on the current design (roof openings, curbs, structural support, etc.) and coordination of any differing dimensions and clearances with all other trades.

**1.06 MATERIALS**

- A. Mechanical equipment is to be furnished with motors, electrical controls and protective devices, and integral operating devices which are normally included by the manufacturer or required by the Contract Documents.
- B. The Mechanical Trades shall provide all control wiring, 120 volts and less, for the equipment and devices furnished under Division 22, and 23 of these specifications, including all wiring devices, conduit, etc.
- C. Power wiring 120 volts and greater shall be by the Electrical Trades.

### **1.07 DRAWINGS**

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic and show the general location and arrangement of all equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. The mechanical and electrical contractor shall check all documents including architectural, structural, plumbing, HVAC and electrical to avert possible installation conflicts. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, traps, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Do not scale drawings for measurements.
- F. Field verifications of actual existing conditions are required by the contractor since actual locations, distances, and levels will be governed by actual field conditions. All measurements shall be verified at the site.
- G. If during field verification, the contractor identifies that there may require substantial changes from the original plans, the contractor shall notify the architect for agreement on necessary adjustment before the installation is started
- H. Discrepancies shown between plans, or between plans and actual field conditions, or between plans and specifications shall promptly be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for a decision.
- I. Drawings and specifications are intended to cover the completed installation of systems to function as described. The omission of the expressed reference to any item of labor and material necessary to comply with practice codes, ordinances, etc., shall not relieve the contractor from providing such additional labor and material at no cost to Owner.

### **1.08 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for mechanical work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division 23 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Rules of local utility companies and municipalities shall be complied with. Check with the utility company and/or municipality supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to: meters, regulators, valves which will be required and include the cost of all such items in the proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

### **1.09 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide 40 hours of instruction to the owner's designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of equipment and systems.
- B. Provide complete maintenance and operating instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional

manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Four (4) copies of all literature shall be furnished for owner and shall be bound in book or ring binder form. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE**

- A. Contractor shall guarantee all work installed by themselves or their subcontractors to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work, unless a longer period is stipulated under specific headings. Contractor shall repair or replace at no additional cost to the owner, any material or equipment developing defects and shall also make good any damage caused by such defects or the correction of defects. Repairs or replacements shall bear additional guarantee, as originally called for, dated from the final acceptance of the repair or replacement. This requirement shall be binding even though it will exceed product guarantees normally furnished by some manufacturers. Contractor shall submit his own and each equipment manufacturers written certificates, warranting that each item of equipment furnished complies with all requirements of the drawings and specifications. Note that guarantee shall run from date of final acceptance of the work, not from date of installation of a device or piece of equipment.

#### **1.11 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (hvac equipment, piping equipment, etc.). Refer to other sections of the mechanical specifications for additional requirements.
- C. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
1. Submittals not specified.
  2. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor, including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
  3. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
  4. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.
- D. Types of submittals include the following:
1. Shop Drawings
  2. Product Data Sheets
  3. Samples
  4. Manufacturers Instructions
  5. Maintenance Data
  6. Warranty
- E. Installation of any item that requires submittal approval by the engineer shall be installed at the contractors risk. The contractor, at his cost, shall remove all work installed prior to approval of the submittal.
- F. The engineer will not be responsible for errors in quantities, or dimensions required to fit the job condition, details of fabrication to insure proper assembly at the job, or for errors resulting from mistakes in submittals.

#### **1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.
  2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.

- C. Record drawings shall be maintained by the contractor up to date as the project progresses.
- D. Recording all deviations from the contract documents, indicate exact locations of all buried services both inside and outside of the building; include concealed piping and equipment in the entire contract. Final record drawings shall reflect the as-built conditions.

### **1.13 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Other referenced standards:
  - 1. Comply with referenced standards, guidelines, data sheets from various associations, including NFPA, ANSI, ASTM, ASME, ASHRAE

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Provide sleeves wherever pipes pass through exterior wall, and floors. Sleeves shall be schedule 40 steel pipe cut to length. Sleeves shall terminate flush with walls, partitions and ceilings in finished areas. All sleeves through floor shall extend 2" above floor. Provide cast brass nickel-plated escutcheons with positive catches on each visible sleeve penetration. Sleeves are to be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant. The space between the inside of the sleeve and the outside of the pipe or conduit within the sleeve shall be sealed at each installation with a 3M approved sealant.

### **2.02 DIELECTRIC UNIONS**

- A. Dielectric unions shall be used to connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.

### **2.03 FILTERS**

- A. Provide and maintain filters in air handling systems throughout the construction period and prior to final acceptance of the building. Do not run air handling equipment without all prefilters and final filters as specified. Immediately prior to final building acceptance by the owner, contractor shall replace all disposable type air filters with new.

### **2.04 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS FOR MECHANICAL WORK SUPPORTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide building attachments required for supporting mechanical work, suitably selected and installed for the loads applied with a minimum additional safety factor of 3.
  - 2. Where specified attachments are not suitable for conditions, submit to Engineer for approval, proposal for alternate building attachments.
  - 3. If specially designed building attachments are required, retain the services of a licensed structural engineer to design such building attachments.
  - 4. Approved Manufacturers: Grinnell, or equivalent products by Michigan Hanger and B-Line.
  - 5. Provide supplemental trapeze supports where necessary. Design trapeze to support all trades. Coordinate loads, and supports with all trades. Size trapeze for maximum deflection of 1/64 of the span.
- B. Attachments to Structural Steel:
  - 1. Support mechanical work from building structural steel where possible and approved. No welding or bolting to structural steel is permitted unless authorized by Architect. C-clamps are not permitted.
    - a. Center beam clamp - for loads over 120 lb.: Malleable center hung Grinnell Fig. 228.
    - b. Side beam clamp with retaining clips - for loads up to 120 lb.
- C. Cast in Place Concrete Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts selected for applied load of present load plus 100% for future, and coordinated with concrete work. Except as detailed on drawings, inserts shall be Unistrut or Grinnell. Plan, lay out and coordinate setting of inserts prior to concrete pour. Use Grinnell Fig. 285 lightweight concrete insert for loads up to 400# or Grinnell Fig. 281 Wedge Type concrete insert for loads up to 1200#

**D. Drilled Insert Anchors:**

1. Where mechanical work cannot be supported from structural steel, or cast in place concrete inserts, provide drilled concrete insert anchors. Submit for approval, project specific installation drawings for all loads over 100 lbs. Install inserts in web of beam if possible and approved. Insert depth shall not exceed two thirds the thickness of the concrete. Where existing concrete appears to be deteriorating, or where applied load at insert exceeds 1000 lbs., conduct test of concrete to determine derated capacity of insert. Anchors may be adhesive or expansion type up to 1000 lbs., and shall be adhesive type for loads over 1000 lbs.
2. Manufacturers: Hilti

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Existing piping and ductwork: when encountered during the course of work, protect, brace and support existing piping and ductwork where required for proper execution of the work.
- B. Interruption of existing active piping and ductwork: when the course of work makes shut-down of services unavoidable, the mechanical contractor shall schedule the shut-down at such time as approved by the owners representative, which will cause least interference with established operating routine.
- C. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings as duct transitions traps, valves and accessories necessary to complete all construction in an orderly fashion.
- D. Install all equipment in strict accordance all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer.

**3.02 ACCESSIBILITY**

- A. Do not locate valves, traps, controls, unions, dampers, etc. in any system at a location that will be inaccessible after construction is completed. Maintain accessibility for all components in mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

**3.03 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

- A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required by applicable codes and as indicated below. Coordinate locations with architectural trades.
- B. Furnish access panels to access valves, traps, control valves or devices, dampers, damper motors, etc. Access panels shall be sized as necessary for ample access, or as indicated on drawings, but no smaller than 12" x 12" where devices are within easy reach of operator, and at least 24"x24" when operator must pass through opening in order to reach the devices. Architectural Trades shall install access panels coordinated with Mechanical Trades.
- C. Access panels in fire rated walls or ceiling must be U.L. labeled for intended use. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, access doors shall be hinged flush type steel framed panel, 14 gauge minimum for frame, and with anchor straps. Only narrow border shall be exposed. Hinges shall be concealed type. Locking device shall be flush type and screw driver operated. Metal surfaces shall be prime coated with rust-inhibitive paint. Panels shall be compatible with architectural adjacent materials Manufacturer: Milcor, Bilco.

**3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements and Division 02 - Existing Conditions.
- B. All cutting required shall be done by the contractor whose work is involved, without extra cost the owner. All patching and restoration including the furnishing and installation of access panels in ceiling, walls; etc. Within the building lines shall be done by the respective, responsible contractor. No cutting of structural steel, concrete, or wood shall be done without prior approval and explicit directions of the architect patched by the respective, responsible contractor.

- C. The contractor, under whose jurisdiction the work may fall, shall provide labor, material, and tools required to cut, repair, protect, cap, or relocate existing pipes, conduits, or utilities interfering with or uncovered during work, per regulations of the authorities having jurisdiction.

### **3.05 ROUGH-IN FOR CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT**

- A. It shall be the responsibility of each contractor to study the architectural, structural, electrical, and mechanical drawings, conferring with the various trades involved and checking with the supplier of equipment in order to properly rough-in for all equipment.

### **3.06 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the best quality used for the purpose in good commercial practice, and shall be the standard product of reputable manufacturers. The material and equipment must meet approval of state and local codes in the area it is being used. Roof decks shall not be used to support piping, conduit, equipment, devices, etc.

### **3.07 SEAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Seal the space around pipes in sleeves and around duct openings through walls, floors and ceilings. Provide adequate clearance to allow for proper sealing.

### **3.08 SOUND CONTROL**

- A. Penetrations shall be maintained airtight to prevent sound transfer.
- B. Piping, ductwork, etc. shall pass through sleeves. Pack sleeves tight with glass fiber or oakum and caulked on both sides with non-hardening acoustical sealant.

### **3.09 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Refer to Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection for more information.
- B. Provide UL classified firestopping system for mechanical penetrations through rated walls and floors to maintain the fire rating.

### **3.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.
- C. Contractor shall provide temporary protection for installed equipment prior to project completion.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. All equipment shall be inspected prior to installation to assure that equipment is free from defect and damage.
- F. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- G. Protect dampers, grilles, louvers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

### **3.11 CLEANING**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; all mechanical equipment and components shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.

### **3.12 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All control wiring for mechanical and electrical equipment, including motor starters, shall be 120 volt maximum and wired with one side of the coil grounded and the operating contacts in the north side of the circuit. All control wiring shall be installed in conduit.

MACOMB COUNTY

TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

May 12, 2025

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 23 05 05  
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Demolition and extension of existing mechanical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.

**1.03 SUMMARY**

- A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, and services to completely execute the system of minor electrical demolition as described in this specification.
- B. The demolition documents plans and specification have been prepared from existing non-as built documents and cursory non-invasive field investigation.
- C. It is the contractors obligation to become familiar with the extent of demolition and the existing condition before submitting their bid.
- D. During demolition if the contractor discovers unforeseen significant non-code compliance conditions of the existing installation they shall notify the Architect and Engineer immediately in writing.
- E. The contractor shall become familiar with the drawings and scope of work of other trades as the work scope of those trades relates to mechanical equipment and connection requirements.
- F. During demolition the contractor shall record on site as-builts all hydronic system piping capped branches, capped supply air, return air and exhaust ducts for reuse in renovated project space.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that piping and ductwork to be demolished serve only equipment and facilities within the demolition areas.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify locations for capping piping and ductwork before any demolition work commences.
- B. Confirm isolation valve locations for hydronic piping. Repair leaking isolation valves or replace inoperable valves before commencing piping demolition.
- C. Cap and seal air-tight supply, return and exhaust air ductwork at shaft walls before commencing sheet metal demolition

**3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK**

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing mechanical piping or sheet metal work to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove hydronic water piping back to isolation valve.

MACOMB COUNTY

TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

May 12, 2025

- C. Remove all supply, return and exhaust air ductwork back to main connection.
- D. Evacuate and dispose per EPA regulations all refrigerants from existing mechanical equipment scheduled to be demolished.

**3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 19  
METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2013.
- B. ASME MFC-3M - Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle, and Venturi; 2004 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014.
- D. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- E. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- A. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
  - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
  - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch (115 mm) diameter.

**2.02 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS**

**2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS**

- A. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
  - 1. Size: 9 inch (225 mm) scale.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide one pressure gauge per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gauge.
- C. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch (60 mm) for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls system thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets. Refer to Section 23 09 43. Where thermometers are provided on local panels, duct or pipe mounted thermometers are not required.

MACOMB COUNTY

TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

May 12, 2025

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 23  
DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Ball valves.
- D. Butterfly valves.
- E. Check valves.
- F. Combination flow measuring and balancing valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 0719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 23 2113 - Hydronic Piping.

**1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- E. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- F. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug Wafer, and Butt-Welding 2017.
- B. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250 2015.
- D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard 2017.
- E. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves 2017.
- F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.
- G. ASME B16.34 - Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End 2017.
- H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- I. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings 2004 (Reapproved 2019).
- J. ASTM A216/A216M - Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service 2018.
- K. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures 1999 (Reapproved 2018).
- L. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings 1984 (Reapproved 2014).
- M. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings 2017.
- N. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2015.
- O. MSS SP-45 - Bypass and Drain Connections 2003 (Reaffirmed 2008).

- P. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves 2017.
- Q. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2018.
- R. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service 2010a.
- S. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves 2013.
- T. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends 2010.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
  - 1. Throttling (Hydronic): Combinations and Flow Measuring.
  - 2. Isolation (Shutoff): Butterfly and Ball.
  - 3. Pump Outlet: Spring Loaded Check.
  - 4. Dead-End: Butterfly, single-flange (lug) type.
- B. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- C. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types: Use flanges, unions or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing.
- D. Hydronic Valves:
  - 1. 2 NPS and Smaller, Bronze Valves.
  - 2. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger, Cast Steel Valves or Butterfly Valves.

#### **2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 NPS and larger.
  - 2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS and smaller.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 NPS stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 2. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
  - 3. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.

3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS through 24 NPS: ASME B16.5.
4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
- G. General ASME Compliance:
  1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
  2. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- H. Bronze Valves:
  1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
  2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## **2.03 BRONZE BALL VALVES**

- A. Two Piece, Full Port with brass Trim:
  1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Ends: Solder or threaded with union.
  6. Seats: PTFE .
  7. Stem: Bronze or brass.
  8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
  9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
    - b. Binomi North America.
    - c. Tyco Flow Control: [www.tycoflowcontrol.com](http://www.tycoflowcontrol.com)
    - d. Grinnel Products: [www.grinnel.com](http://www.grinnel.com)
    - e. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com)
    - f. Milwaukee Valve Company: [www.milwaukeevalve.com](http://www.milwaukeevalve.com)
    - g. Kitz Corporation of America.
    - h. Jomar Valves: [www.jomarvalve.com](http://www.jomarvalve.com)
    - i. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.04 CARBON STEEL BALL VALVES**

- A. Class 300, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim:
  1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
  2. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
  3. Body: Carbon steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Type WCB.
  4. Ends: Flanged.
  5. Seats: PTFE.
  6. Stem: Stainless steel.
  7. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
  8. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
    - b. Binomi North America.
    - c. Tyco Flow Control: [www.tycoflowcontrol.com](http://www.tycoflowcontrol.com)
    - d. Grinnel Products: [www.grinnel.com](http://www.grinnel.com)
    - e. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com)
    - f. Milwaukee Valve Company: [www.milwaukeevalve.com](http://www.milwaukeevalve.com)
    - g. Kitz Corporation of America.
    - h. Jomar Valve: [www.jomarvalve.com](http://www.jomarvalve.com)
    - i. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.05 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Lug type: Bi-directional dead end service without downstream flange.
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - 3. Body Material: ASTM A126 cast iron or ASTM A536 ductile iron.
  - 4. Stem: Stainless steel with stem offset from the centerline to provide full 360 degree circumferential setting.
  - 5. Seat: replaceable EPDM.
  - 6. Disc: Construct of aluminum bronze, chrome plated ductile iron, stainless steel, ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation, or Buna-N encapsulation.
  - 7. Operator: 10 position lever handle.
  - 8. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
    - b. Tyco Flow Control: [www.tycoflowcontrol.com](http://www.tycoflowcontrol.com).
    - c. ABZ Valves and Controls.
    - d. Hammond Valve: [www.hammondvalve.com](http://www.hammondvalve.com)
    - e. Grinnel Products: [www.grinnel.com](http://www.grinnel.com)
    - f. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com)
    - g. Jomar Valve: [www.jomarvalve.com](http://www.jomarvalve.com)
    - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.06 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
  - 2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
  - 3. Stem: Stainless steel with stem offset from the centerline to provide full 360 degree circumferential setting.
  - 4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
  - 5. Disc Seal: replaceable EPDM.
  - 6. Operator: 10 position lever handle.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
    - b. Tyco Flow Control: [www.tycoflowcontrol.com](http://www.tycoflowcontrol.com).
    - c. ABZ Valves and Controls.
    - d. Hammond Valve: [www.hammondvalve.com](http://www.hammondvalve.com)
    - e. Grinnel Products: [www.grinnel.com](http://www.grinnel.com)
    - f. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com)
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.07 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  - 2. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  - 3. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B62.
  - 4. Ends: Soldered.
  - 5. Disc: Bronze.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
    - b. Grinnell Products: [www.grinnell.com](http://www.grinnell.com).
    - c. Kitz Corporation of America.
    - d. Tyco Flow Control: [www.tycoflowcontrol.com](http://www.tycoflowcontrol.com)
    - e. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com)



- f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.08 IRON, FLANGED END SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats.
1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
  2. Design: Clear or full waterway with flanged ends.
  3. Body: Gray iron with bolted bonnet in accordance with ASTM A126.
  4. Trim: Bronze.
  5. Disc: Stainless steel, bronze, or bronze faced rotating swing. Renewable disc and seat.
  6. Gasket: Asbestos free.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
  2. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: [www.fnw.com/#sle](http://www.fnw.com/#sle).
  3. Grinnel Products: [www.grinnell.com](http://www.grinnell.com).
  4. Kitz Corporation of America.
  5. Tyco Flow Control: [www.tycoflowcontrol.com](http://www.tycoflowcontrol.com)
  6. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com)
  7. Titan Flow: [www.titanfci.com](http://www.titanfci.com)
  8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.09 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. 300 CWP:
1. Body Material: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
  2. Seal: EPDM or Nitrile.
  3. Disc: Stainless steel.
  4. Coating: Black, non-lead paint.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Grinnel Products: [www.grinnell.com](http://www.grinnell.com).
    - b. Kitz Corporation of America.
    - c. Tyco Flow Control: [www.tycoflowcontrol.com](http://www.tycoflowcontrol.com)
    - d. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com)
    - e. Titan Flow: [www.titanfci.com](http://www.titanfci.com)
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.10 IRON, PLATE-TYPE, SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125 Dual-Plate:
1. Comply with API STD 594.
  2. 2-1/2 NPS to 12 NPS, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  3. Body Design: Wafer or threaded lug ends, spring-loaded plates.
  4. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
  5. Trim: Bronze.
  6. Resilient Seat: EPDM.
  7. Spring: Stainless steel.
  8. Manufacturers:
    - a. Tyco Flow Control: [www.tycoflowcontrol.com](http://www.tycoflowcontrol.com).
    - b. Crane Co.: [www.cranevalve.com](http://www.cranevalve.com)
    - c. Kitz Corporation of America.
    - d. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com)
    - e. Titan Flow: [www.titanfci.com](http://www.titanfci.com)
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.11 COMBINATION FLOW MEASURING AND BALANCING VALVE**

- A. Construction:

1. Manual Flow Control devices shall be fixed orifice venturi, modified venturi, or pitot balancing type accurate to at least +/- 3%.
2. Valves 2-1/2" and smaller shall be modified venturi style, forced brass body and with integrated ball valve, (2) pressure/temperature test ports, additional port for air vent or drain valve, a tag indicating the model and Cv, memory stop with graduated scale, blowout proof stem with dual O-ring seals, interchangeable union end with O-ring seal, hard chrome plated ball with Teflon seats, and rated at 600 PSI WOG, 325 degrees F.
3. Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be venturi or pitot balancing type accurate to at least +/- 3%.
  - a. Venturi balancing type shall be a flanged carbon steel ST37 body (per ASME B16.5, Class 150 Flanges); butterfly valve with infinite position memory stop and 316 stainless steel disc. Valve shall have (2) 1/4" NPT ports and be rated for 230 PSI, 250 degrees F.
  - b. Pitot tube balancing type shall be flanged cast iron body (per ASTM A126, Class B Flanges) metering station with stainless steel pitot tube; a tag indicating the model and Cv; butterfly valve with infinite position memory stop and 316 stainless steel disc. Valve shall have a minimum, (2) 1/4" NPT ports, (1) 1/2" NPT port and (1) additional 3/4" NPT port. Valve shall be rated at 175 PSI, 275 degrees F.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
  1. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

#### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Pipe markers.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 3. Champion America, Inc: [www.champion-america.com](http://www.champion-america.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.

**2.02 TAGS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 3. Champion America, Inc: [www.champion-america.com](http://www.champion-america.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

**2.03 PIPE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 3. Champion America, Inc: [www.champion-america.com](http://www.champion-america.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- E. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with nameplates. Small devices, such as inline pumps, may be identified with tags.
- F. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with nameplates.
- G. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- H. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- I. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.
- J. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems 2008 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems 2015, with Errata (2017).
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing 2002.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
  - 1. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
  - 2. Include at least the following in the plan:
    - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
    - d. Final test report forms to be used.
    - e. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
      - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
      - 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
    - f. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
    - g. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
  - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
  - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Owner and Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.

4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
  5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
  6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
    - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - d. Project name.
    - e. Project location.
    - f. Report date.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  2. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: [www.aabc.com/#sle](http://www.aabc.com/#sle); upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: [www.nebb.org/#sle](http://www.nebb.org/#sle).
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: [www.tabbcertified.org/#sle](http://www.tabbcertified.org/#sle).
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.
- F. Approved TAB Agencies:
  1. Baromatic.
  2. Enviroaire.
  3. Controls Solutions Inc. (CSI).
  4. Environmental Testing Services.
  5. Substitutions must be approved by Engineer during Bid Phase.

### **3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.

4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.03 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES**

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

### **3.04 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

### **3.05 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE**

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.
- M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.
- N. On fan powered VAV boxes, adjust air flow switches for proper operation.
- O. For fans with variable pitch sheaves: Sheaves in equipment provided by manufacturer are for final belt and sheave sizing ONLY. TAB contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing final sheave and belt for fan.

### **3.06 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE**

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gages to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

### **3.07 SCOPE**

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Pumps.
  - 2. HVAC Pumps.
  - 3. Boilers.
  - 4. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
  - 5. Air Coils.
  - 6. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
  - 7. Induction Units.
  - 8. Air Handling Units.
  - 9. Air Terminal Units.
  - 10. Air Inlets and Outlets.
  - 11. Kitchen exhaust fans and make-up air units, regardless of provides or installs.
  - 12. Airflow measuring stations.



**3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED**

- A. Electric Motors:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Model/Frame.
  - 3. HP/BHP.
  - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
  - 5. Service factor.
  - 6. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
  - 7. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. V-Belt Drives:
  - 1. Identification/location.
  - 2. Required driven RPM.
  - 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
  - 4. Belt, size and quantity.
  - 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
  - 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Pumps:
  - 1. Identification/number.
  - 2. Manufacturer.
  - 3. Size/model.
  - 4. Impeller.
  - 5. Service.
  - 6. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
  - 7. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP.
  - 8. Discharge pressure.
  - 9. Suction pressure.
  - 10. Total operating head pressure.
  - 11. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures.
  - 12. Shut off, total head pressure.
- D. Combustion Equipment:
  - 1. Boiler manufacturer.
  - 2. Model number.
  - 3. Serial number.
  - 4. Firing rate.
  - 5. Burner manifold gas pressure.
  - 6. Ambient temperature.
  - 7. Heat output.
- E. Heating Coils:
  - 1. Identification/number.
  - 2. Location.
  - 3. Service.
  - 4. Manufacturer.
  - 5. Air flow, design and actual.
  - 6. Water flow, design and actual.
  - 7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
  - 8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
  - 9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
  - 10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
  - 11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.

12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

F. Induction Units:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Identification/number.
3. Location.
4. Model number.
5. Design air flow.
6. Design nozzle pressure drop.
7. Final nozzle pressure drop.
8. Final air flow.

G. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

H. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Design velocity.
4. Design air flow.
5. Test velocity.
6. Test air flow.
7. Duct static pressure.
8. Air temperature.

I. Terminal Unit Data:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Minimum static pressure.
7. Minimum design air flow.
8. Maximum design air flow.
9. Maximum actual air flow.
10. Inlet static pressure.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 07 13  
DUCT INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements.
- B. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2017.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form 2020a.
- C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation 2020.
- F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) 2019.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.
- I. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015.
- J. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).
- K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section and approved by manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 2. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 3. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. K value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

## **2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 2. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 3. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with two coats of vapor barrier mastic and glass tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

## **2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc: [www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle).
  - 2. Armacell LLC: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).
  - 3. K-Flex USA LLC: [www.kflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.kflexusa.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

- D. Weather Barrier Coating: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation and ASTM E84 compliant.

## **2.05 DUCT LINER**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 2. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 3. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Note: Choose the liner type - Elastomeric Foam or Glass Fiber.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- D. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; rigid board and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer.
  - 1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
  - 2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
  - 4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
  - 5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
    - a. 1 inch Thickness: 0.45.
- E. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.
- F. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.
- E. Slope exterior ductwork to shed water.
- F. External Duct Insulation Application:
  - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
  - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
  - 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.

4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
  5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
- G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
  2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
  3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
  4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
  5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air-flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

### **3.03 SCHEDULES**

- A. Exhaust and Relief Ducts Within 10 ft of Exterior Openings:
1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- B. Outside Air Intake Ducts:
1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- C. Plenums:
1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  2. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Return Air Ducts:
1. Duct Liner: 1 inch thick. First 10 feet from equipment only.
- E. Supply Ducts:
1. Duct Liner: 1 inch thick. First 10 feet from equipment only.
  2. Located in plenum or unconditioned space:
    - a. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  3. Located exposed in conditioned space:
    - a. No insulation required.
- F. Transfer Ducts:
1. Duct Liner: 1 inch thick. First 10 feet from equipment only.
- G. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors:
1. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Insulation: 2 inches thick
  2. Cover finished insulation with field applied a glass cloth jacket embedded in Foster No. 60-60 fire resistive mastic.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 07 19  
HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 2113 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- C. Section 23 2300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 2019.
- D. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- E. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2017.
- F. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation 2017.
- G. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation 2019.
- H. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing 2010 (Reapproved 2016).
- I. ASTM C591 - Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation 2020.
- J. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- K. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics 2019.
- L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021.
- M. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.
- N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 3. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
  - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

**2.03 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE**

- A. Insulation: ASTM C533 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, asbestos free, gold color.
  - 1. K Value: 0.40 at 300 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F.
  - 3. Density: 15 lb/cu ft.
- B. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

**2.04 POLYISOCYANURATE CELLULAR PLASTIC**

- A. Insulation Material: ASTM C591, rigid molded modified polyisocyanurate cellular plastic.
  - 1. Dimension: Comply with requirements of ASTM C585.
  - 2. K Value: 0.18 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 3. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 70 degrees F.
  - 4. Maximum Service Temperature: 300 degrees F.
  - 5. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.
  - 6. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 4.0 perm inch.
  - 7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

**2.05 JACKETS**

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil.



- e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
  - 2. Finish: Smooth.
  - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
  - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
  - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- E. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
- F. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
  - 3. Do not bury hangers in the insulation. Insulation vapor barrier shall not be broken.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- H. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- I. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- J. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.

5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- K. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 8400.
- L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

### **3.03 SCHEDULE**

- A. Heating Systems:
  1. Heating Water Supply and Return:
    - a. Pipe Size Range: 3/4 to 1-1/2" inch: 1-1/2 inches thick.
    - b. Pipe Size Range: 2 to 6 inch: 2 inches thick.
- B. Cooling Systems:
  1. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  2. Cold Condensate Drains: 1 inch thick.
  3. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils: 1 inch thick.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 09 30  
VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Variable frequency drives. This specification is to cover a complete variable frequency motor drive (VFD) consisting of a pulse width modulated (PWM) inverter designed for use on a standard NEMA Design B induction motor. The drive shall be designed specifically for variable torque applications..

**1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. NEMA ICS 7.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2000.
- B. ICS 7.0 AC Variable Speed Drives.
- C. Standard 519-1992, IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control.
- D. UL 508C.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions and weights shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; and nameplate legends.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up inspection findings.
- D. Qualifications: VFDs and options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly. The base VFD shall be UL listed for 100 KAIC without the need for input fuses. It is required that the drive manufacturer has an existing sales representative exclusively for HVAC products with expertise in HVAC systems and controls, and an independent service organization.

**1.04 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty shall be twenty-four (24) months from the date of certified startup, not to exceed thirty (30) months from the date of manufacture. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time, and expenses.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB U.S. [www.abb.us/drives.com](http://www.abb.us/drives.com)
- B. SQUARE D [www.squared.com](http://www.squared.com)

**2.02 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Variable Frequency Drives: The VFD shall be solid state, with a pulse width modulated (PWM) output. The VFD package, as specified herein, shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1 enclosure, completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer. The VFD shall employ a full wave rectifier, integral line reactors, capacitors and insulated gate bipolar transistors as the output switching device. The drive efficiency shall be 97 percent or better at full speed and full load. Fundamental power factor shall be 0.98 at all speeds and loads.

**2.03 OPERATING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Rated Input Voltage: Input 460/480 VAC +/- 10 percent, 3-phase, 48-63 Hz or input 208/220/230/240 VAC +/- 10 percent 3-phase, 48-63 Hz Undervoltage trip at rated input -35 percent. Overvoltage trip at rated input +30 percent.
- B. Interrupt Rating: 65 kAIC, suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 65,000 RMS symmetrical amps, 480V maximum.
- C. Output Frequency: 0 to 250 Hz. Operation above 60 Hz shall require programming changes to prevent inadvertent high-speed operation
- D. Operating Conditions: 0 to 40C, less than 95 percent humidity, noncondensing.
- E. VFD Enclosure: The VFD package, as specified herein, shall be enclosed in a UL listed Type 12 enclosure, completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer in an ISO9001 facility.
- F. Input Signal: 4 to 20 mA DC.

## 2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. Display: All VFDs shall have the same customer interface, including digital display and keypad, regardless of horsepower rating. The keypad is to be used for local control, for setting all parameters and for stepping through the displays and menus. The keypad shall be removable, be capable of remote mounting, and have its own nonvolatile memory. The keypad shall include hand-off-auto membrane selections. When in "Hand" the VFD will be started and the speed will be controlled from the up/down arrows. When in "Off" the VFD will be stopped. When in "Auto" the VFD will start via an external speed reference. The drive shall incorporate "bumpless transfer" of speed reference when switching between "Auto" and "Hand" modes. There shall be fault reset and "Help" buttons on the keypad. The "Help" button shall include "on-line" assistance for programming and troubleshooting.
  - 1. The VFDs shall utilize preprogrammed application macros specifically designed to facilitate startup. The application macros shall provide on command to reprogram all parameters and customer interfaces for a particular application to reduce programming time. The VFD shall have two user macros to allow end-user to create and save custom settings.
  - 2. There shall be a built in time clock in the VFD keypad. The clock shall have a battery backup with a ten (10) year minimum lifespan. The clock shall be used to date and time stamp faults and record operation parameters at the time of fault. If the battery fails, the VFD shall automatically revert to hours of operation since initial power-up. The clock shall also be programmable to control start/stop functions, constant speeds, PID parameter sets and output relays. The VFD shall have a digital input that allows an override to the time clock, when in the off mode, for a programmable timeframe. There shall be four (4) separate, independent timer functions that have both weekday and weekend settings.
- B. Status Indicators: The following operating information displays shall be standard on the VFD digital display. All applicable operating values shall be capable of being displayed in engineering (user) units. A minimum of two operating values from the list below shall be capable of being displayed at all times. The display shall be in complete English words, alphanumeric codes are not acceptable.
  - 1. Output frequency
  - 2. Motor speed (RPM, percent)
  - 3. Motor current
  - 4. Calculated motor torque
  - 5. Calculated motor power (kW)
  - 6. DC Bus voltage
  - 7. Output voltage
  - 8. Analog input values
  - 9. Analog output values
  - 10. Keypad reference values
  - 11. Elapsed time meter

12. kWh meter
  13. Digital input status
  14. Digital output status
  15. Ammeter
- C. The VFD shall have the ability to automatically restart after an overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts, trial time and time between reset attempts shall be programmable.
1. The VFD shall be capable of starting into a rotating load and accelerate or decelerate to setpoint without safety tripping or component damage. The VFD shall also be capable of DC injection braking at start to stop a reverse spinning motor prior to ramp.
  2. The VFD shall be equipped with an automatic extended control power ride-through circuit, which will utilize the inertia of the load to keep the drive powered. Typical control power ride-through for a fan load shall be two (2) seconds minimum.
  3. If the input reference (4-20mA or 2-10V) is lost, the VFD shall give the user the option of either: stopping and displaying fault, running at a programmable preset speed, hold the VFD speed based on the last good reference received, or cause a warning to be issued, as selected by the user. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a keypad warning, relay output and or over the serial communication bus.
  4. The customer terminal strip shall be isolated from the line and ground.
  5. The drive shall employ current limit circuits to provide trip free operation: The slow current regulation limit circuit shall be variable to 150 percent (minimum) of the VFD's normal duty current rating. This adjustment shall be made via the keypad and shall be displayed in actual amps, not as a percent of full load. The current switch-off limit shall be fixed at 350 percent (minimum, instantaneous) of the VFD's normal duty current rating.
  6. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110 percent of its normal duty current rating for one minute in every ten minutes, 130 percent overload for two seconds. The minimum FLA rating shall meet or exceed the values in the NEC/UL Table 430-150 for 4-pole motors.
  7. The VFD shall have an integral 5 percent impedance line reactors to reduce the harmonics to the power line and to add protection from AC line transients. The VFD shall include a coordinated AC transient protection system consisting of 4-120 joule-rated MOV's (phase to phase and phase to ground), a capacitor clamp and 5 percent impedance reactors.
  8. The VFD shall be capable of sensing a loss of load (broken belt, no water in pump, etc.) and signal the loss of load condition. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a keypad warning, relay output and or over the serial communications bus.
- D. VFD Adjustments: Three programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the VFD from operating the load continuously at an unstable speed. Two PID setpoint controllers shall be standard in the drive, allowing pressure or flow signals to be connected to the VFD, using the microprocessor in the VFD for the closed loop control. There shall be a independent, second PID loop that can utilize the second analog input and modulate one of the analog outputs to maintain setpoint of an independent process. All setpoints, process variables, etc, to be accessible from the serial communication network. Two programmable analog inputs shall accept a current or voltage signal for speed reference or for reference and actual signals for PID controller. Two programmable analog outputs (0-20 ma or 4-20 ma). The outputs may be programmed to output proportional to Frequency, Motor Speed, Output Voltage, Output Current, Motor Torque, Motor Power, and other data. Six programmable digital inputs. Three programmable digital Form C relay outputs. Seven programmable preset speeds. Two independently adjustable accel and decel ramps.
- E. Serial Communications: The VFD shall have an RS-485 port as standard. The standard protocols shall be Modbus and Johnson Controls NS bus, with optional protocols for LonWorks, BACnet and Ethernet available. Serial communications capabilities shall include, but not be limited to: run-stop control, speed set adjustment, proportional/integral/derivative PID control

adjustments, current limit, accel/decel time adjustments, and lock/unlock the keypad. The drive

- F. shall have the capability of allowing the DDC to monitor feedback such as process variable feedback, output speed/frequency, current, percent torque, kilowatt hours, operating hours and drive temperature. All diagnostic warning and fault information shall be transmitted over the serial communications bus. Remote VFD fault reset shall be possible. The VFD shall allow the DDC to control the drive's digital and analog outputs via the serial interface
- G. Microprocessor based Bypass Controller: A complete factory wired and tested bypass system consisting of an input contactor, output contactor and bypass contactor. Overload protection shall be provided in both drive and bypass modes. Controller shall be manual or automatic (selectable) transfer to line power via contactors. A keypad to control the bypass controller shall be mounted on the enclosure door. The bypass keypad shall include a one-line diagram and status LED's to indicate the mode of operation, drive and bypass status, and ready and enable conditions. When in "Drive" mode, the bypass contactor is open and the drive output contactor is closed. In the "Bypass" position, the drive output contactor is open and the bypass controller is closed.
- H. Door Interlocks: Furnish mechanical means to prevent opening of equipment with power connected, or to disconnect power if door is opened; include means for defeating interlock by qualified persons.
- I. Safety Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to inhibit starting under both manual and automatic mode.
- J. Control Interlocks: Furnish terminals for remote contact to allow starting in automatic mode.
- K. Disconnecting Means: Include integral fused disconnect switch on the line side of each controller.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.1 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Tighten accessible connections and mechanical fasteners after placing controller.
- C. Provide fuses in fusible switches; refer to Section 16491 for product requirements.
- D. Installation shall be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor. The contractor shall install the drive in accordance with the recommendations of the VFD manufacturer as outlined in the installation manual.
- E. Power wiring shall be completed by the electrical contractor.
- F. Make final adjustments to installed controller to assure proper operation of load system. Obtain performance requirements from installer of driven loads.

#### **3.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES**

- A. Provide the service of the manufacturer's field representative to prepare and start controllers. Certified factory startup shall be provided for each drive by a factory-authorized service center. A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive with a copy provided to the owner and a copy kept on file at the manufacturer.

#### **3.03 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate operation of controllers in automatic and manual modes.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 21 13  
HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hydronic system requirements.
- B. Heating water piping, above grade.
- C. Equipment drains and overflows.
- D. Pipe hangers and supports.
- E. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 22 0516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- D. Section 23 0523 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.
- E. Section 23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 23 0719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- G. Section 23 2114 - Hydronic Specialties.
- H. Section 23 2500 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications 2019.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 2016.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2018.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2020.
- G. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service 2019.
- H. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.
- I. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2016.
- J. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) 2018.
- K. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers 1992, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- L. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- M. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 2011 (Amended 2012).
- N. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2015, with Errata (2016).
- O. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2015.

- P. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
  2. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Provide all grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.
- C. Coupling Manufacturer:
1. Perform on-site training by factory-trained representative to the Contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products.
  2. Periodic job site visits by factory-trained representative to ensure best practices in grooved joint installation.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

#### **1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
  2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
  3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    - a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect.
    - b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated, provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.

#### **2.02 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**



- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
  - 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
  - 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
  - 3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn, using one of the following joint types:
  - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
    - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
    - b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.
  - 2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
  - 3. Propress fittings are allowed

## **2.03 CONDENSER WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black.
  - 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings with finish matching piping; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
  - 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings with finish matching piping.
  - 3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

## **2.04 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS**

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
  - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.

## **2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge-shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

## **2.06 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS**

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Less:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
  - 2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches and Greater:
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
  - 2. Copper Piping: Bronze.
  - 3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick, preformed neoprene.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
  - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
  - 2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
  - 3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
  - 4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
  - 5. Manufacturers:

- a. Anvil International: [www.anvilintl.com/#sle](http://www.anvilintl.com/#sle).
  - b. Grinnell Products: [www.grinnell.com/#sle](http://www.grinnell.com/#sle).
  - c. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com/#sle](http://www.victaulic.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Dielectric Connections:
1. Waterways:
    - a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
    - b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
    - c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
    - d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
  2. Flanges:
    - a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
    - b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
    - c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
    - d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
    - e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 23 2500 for additional requirements.

### **3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS**

- A. Heating water piping, above ground:
  1. Pipe sizes 3/4" - 2 1/2": Copper, soldered/brazed joints.
  2. Pipe sizes 2 1/2" and larger: Schedule 40 black steel, welded joints

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- F. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified.
- G. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- I. Grooved Joints:

1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
2. Gaskets to be suitable for the intended service, molded, and produced by the coupling manufacturer.
- J. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
  2. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  5. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- K. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- L. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 3100.
- M. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- N. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.
- O. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
  1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
  4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
  5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
  1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
  2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
  3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
  4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
  5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 4 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
  1. Open manual valves fully.
  2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
  3. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
  4. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
  5. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
  6. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 21 14  
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Expansion tanks.
- B. Air vents.
- C. Air separators.
- D. Strainers.
- E. Suction diffusers.
- F. Pump connectors.
- G. Combination pump discharge valves.
- H. Relief valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 2113 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 2500 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels 2019.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description and model.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EXPANSION TANKS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amtrol Inc: [www.amtrol.com/#sle](http://www.amtrol.com/#sle).
  - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
  - 3. Taco, Inc: [www.taco-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.taco-hvac.com/#sle).
  - 4. Wessels: [www.westank.com](http://www.westank.com)
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psi, with flexible EPDM diaphragm or bladder sealed into tank, and steel support stand.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psi.
- D. Automatic Cold Water Fill Assembly: Pressure reducing valve, reduced pressure double check backflow preventer, test cocks, strainer, vacuum breaker, and valved by-pass.

**2.02 AIR VENTS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
  - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
  - 3. Taco, Inc: [www.taco-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.taco-hvac.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

- B. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2-inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- C. Float Type:
  - 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
  - 2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
- D. Washer Type:
  - 1. Brass with hygroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring-loaded ball check valve.

## 2.03 AIR SEPARATORS

- A. Coalescing Air/Dirt Separators:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Armstrong International, Inc: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
    - b. ITT Bell & Gossett: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
    - c. Spirotherm, Inc: [www.spirotherm.com/#sle](http://www.spirotherm.com/#sle).
    - d. Caleffi.
    - e. Wessels: [www.westank.com](http://www.westank.com)
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Tank: Fabricated steel tank; tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; for 150 psi operating pressure and 270 degrees F maximum operating temperature; subject to the requirements of the application and the manufacturer's standard maximum operating conditions.
  - 3. Coalescing Medium: Provide structured copper or stainless steel medium filling the entire vessel to suppress turbulence and provide air elimination efficiency of 100 percent free air, 100 percent entrained air, and 99.6 percent dissolved air at the installed location.
  - 4. Air Vent: Integral float actuated air vent at top fitting of tank rated at 150 psi, threaded to the top of the separator.
  - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for 2 NPS and smaller; Class 150 flanged connections for 2-1/2 NPS and larger.
  - 6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
  - 7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

## 2.04 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
  - 2. Grinnell Products: [www.grinnell.com/#sle](http://www.grinnell.com/#sle).
  - 3. The Metraflex Company: [www.metralflex.com/#sle](http://www.metralflex.com/#sle).
  - 4. Titan Flow Control..
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:
  - 1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
  - 1. Provide flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch or \_\_\_\_ inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
  - 1. Provide flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

**2.05 SUCTION DIFFUSERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Anvil International: [www.anvilintl.com/#sle](http://www.anvilintl.com/#sle).
  - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
  - 3. Victaulic Company of America: [www.victaulic.com/#sle](http://www.victaulic.com/#sle).
  - 4. Taco: [www.tacohvac.com](http://www.tacohvac.com).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fitting: Angle pattern, cast-iron body, threaded for 2 inch and smaller, flanged for 2-1/2 inch and larger, rated for 175 psi working pressure, with inlet vanes, cylinder strainer with 3/16 inch diameter openings, disposable 5/32 inch mesh strainer to fit over cylinder strainer, 20 mesh startup screen, and permanent magnet located in flow stream and removable for cleaning.
- C. Accessories: Adjustable foot support, blowdown tapping in bottom, gauge tapping in side.

**2.06 PUMP CONNECTORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Anvil International: [www.anvilintl.com/#sle](http://www.anvilintl.com/#sle).
  - 2. The Metraflex Company: [www.metraflex.com/#sle](http://www.metraflex.com/#sle).
  - 3. Victaulic: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
  - 1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 175 psig at 200 degrees F.
  - 2. End Connections: Same as specified for pipe jointing.
  - 3. Provide pump connector with integral vanes to reduce turbulent flow.
  - 4. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints and limit stops.

**2.07 COMBINATION PUMP DISCHARGE VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Anvil International: [www.anvilintl.com/#sle](http://www.anvilintl.com/#sle).
  - 2. Crane Co.: [www.craneco.com/#sle](http://www.craneco.com/#sle).
  - 3. Taco, Inc: [www.taco-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.taco-hvac.com/#sle).
  - 4. Victaulic Company of America: [www.victaulic.com/#sle](http://www.victaulic.com/#sle).
  - 5. ITT Bell & Gossett: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Valves: Straight or angle pattern, flanged cast-iron valve body with bolt-on bonnet for 175 psi operating pressure, non-slam check valve with spring-loaded bronze disc and seat, stainless steel stem, and calibrated adjustment permitting flow regulation.

**2.08 RELIEF VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
  - 2. Armstrong International, Inc: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
  - 3. ITT Bell & Gossett: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.

- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide air separator on suction side of system circulation pump and connect to expansion tank.
- F. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blowdown connection.
- G. Support pump fittings with floor-mounted pipe and flange supports.
- H. Provide relief valves on pressure tanks, low-pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks.
- I. Select system relief valve capacity so that it is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment.
- J. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.
- K. Where one line vents several relief valves, make cross-sectional area equal to sum of individual vent areas.
- L. Clean and flush glycol system before adding glycol solution. Refer to Section 23 2500.
- M. Feed glycol solution to system through make-up line with pressure regulator, venting system high points.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 23 21 23  
HYDRONIC PUMPS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. System lubricated circulators.
- B. In-line circulators.
- C. Base-mounted pumps.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 23 0719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 23 2113 - Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 23 2114 - Hydronic Specialties.
- E. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Armstrong Fluid Technology, Inc: [www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle](http://www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle).
- B. Bell & Gossett, a Xylem Inc. brand: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
- C. Taco: [www.tacohvac.com](http://www.tacohvac.com).
- D. Grundfos.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 HVAC PUMPS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide pumps that operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL or testing agency acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**2.03 SYSTEM LUBRICATED CIRCULATORS**

- A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected with multiple speed wet rotor motor for in-line mounting, for 140 psi maximum working pressure, 230 degrees F maximum water temperature.
- B. Casing: Cast iron with flanged pump connections.
- C. Impeller, Shaft, Rotor: Stainless Steel.
- D. Bearings: Metal Impregnated carbon (graphite) and ceramic.
- E. Motor: Impedance protected, multiple speed, with external speed selector.

**2.04 IN-LINE CIRCULATORS**

- A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, with resiliently mounted motor for in-line mounting, oil lubricated, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, with flanged pump connections.
- C. Impeller: Non-ferrous keyed to shaft.
- D. Bearings: Oil-lubricated bronze sleeve.
- E. Shaft: Alloy steel with bronze sleeve, integral thrust collar.
- F. Seal: Mechanical seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.
- G. Drive: Flexible coupling.

## **2.05 BASE-MOUNTED PUMPS**

- A. Type: Horizontal shaft, single stage, direct connected, radially or horizontally split casing, for 125 psi maximum working pressure.
- B. Casing: Cast iron, or ductile iron with suction and discharge gauge ports, renewable bronze casing wearing rings, seal flush connection, drain plug, flanged suction and discharge.
- C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed to shaft.
- D. Bearings: Oil lubricated roller or ball bearings.
- E. Shaft: Alloy steel with copper, bronze, or stainless steel shaft sleeve.
- F. Seal: Mechanical seal, 225 degrees F maximum continuous operating temperature.
- G. Drive: Flexible coupling with coupling guard.
- H. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.
- I. Motor: TEFC, NEMA premium efficiency, with factory installed Aegis shaft grounding rings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service. Provide no less than minimum space recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. For close-coupled or base-mounted pumps, provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.
- D. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer or pump suction fitting on pump suction, and line sized combination pump discharge valve or soft seat check valve and balancing valve on pump discharge.
- E. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.
- F. Provide drains for bases and seals, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- G. Check, align, and certify alignment of base-mounted pumps prior to start-up.
- H. Install close-coupled and base-mounted pumps on concrete housekeeping base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place.
- I. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 25 00  
HVAC WATER TREATMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Materials.
  - 1. System cleaner.
  - 2. Closed system treatment (water).
- B. By-pass (pot) feeder.
- C. Glycol solution.
- D. Glycol feed unit.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Owner furnished treatment equipment.
- B. Section 23 2113 - Hydronic Piping.
- C. Section 23 2114 - Hydronic Specialties.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system schematic, equipment locations, and controls schematics, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and piping, including sampling points and location of chemical injectors.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Sufficient chemicals for treatment and testing during required maintenance period.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience. Company shall have local representatives with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. AmSolv-Amrep, Inc: [www.amsolv.com/#sle](http://www.amsolv.com/#sle).
- B. GE Water & Process Technologies: [www.gewater.com/#sle](http://www.gewater.com/#sle).
- C. Nalco, an Ecolab Company: [www.nalco.com/#sle](http://www.nalco.com/#sle).
- D. H-O-H Water Technologies, Inc.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with applicable codes for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems and to public sewage systems.

**2.03 MATERIALS**

- A. System Cleaner:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. As recommended by chemical treatment manufacturer..
  - 2. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products; sodiumtripoly phosphate and sodium molybdate.
- B. Closed System Treatment (Water):
  - 1. Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH.
  - 2. Corrosion inhibitors; boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazole, low molecular weight polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.
  - 3. Conductivity enhancers; phosphates or phosphonates.

**2.04 BY-PASS (POT) FEEDER**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Griswold Controls: [www.griswoldcontrols.com/#sle](http://www.griswoldcontrols.com/#sle).
  - 2. L. Wingert Company: [www.jlwingert.com/#sle](http://www.jlwingert.com/#sle).
  - 3. Neptune, a brand of the Dover Company: [www.neptune1.com/#sle](http://www.neptune1.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. 2 quart quick opening cap for working pressure of 175 psi.

**2.05 GLYCOL SOLUTION (BOILER SYSTEM)**

- A. Furnish Dow Chemical Dow-Frost, Interstate Chemical Intercool or approved equal factory inhibited propylene glycol to fill the chiller loop with a blend of 30% propylene glycol and 70% deionized water. The solution shall contain a fluorescent dye to facilitate leak detection.
- B. The solution shall be pre-mixed at the manufacturers factory with the appropriate inhibitors, buffers, and deionized water which meets the following industry standards for water quality: Less than 25 PPM sulfate; less than 25 PPM chloride; less than 50 PPM sodium; less than 1 PPM magnesium and less than 1 PPM calcium.
- C. Under no circumstances should tap water or raw water be added to the system initially for make-up requirements.
- D. Supplier must notify customer by written correspondence each (6) months from the date of delivery reminding the customer that the fluid should undergo chemical analysis to ensure the fluid is operating within industry standards for corrosion protection, pH, reserve alkalinity, degradation products and contamination identification if present. Supplier will analyze at no cost to the custom on a bi-annual basis and make available for purchase additive packages for remediation of the coolant if required.

**2.06 GLYCOL FEED SYSTEM (CHILLER SYSTEM)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Wessels Company
  - 2. L. Wingert
- B. General
  - 1. Furnish and install one (1) twin Glycol Feed System to automatically control the addition of Propylene glycol into the closed chilled and hydronic heater water system.
  - 2. The system shall be designed to maintain a consistant operating pressure in the closed loop and automatically feed a diluted glycol/water mixture to the system expansion tank as required by the system demand.
- C. Equipment

1. One 50 gallon Polyethylene dilution Tank with tank level markings in 5-gallon increments, a welded steel support stand with pump mounting base, a removable polyethylene half-hinged cover, suction tubing with strainer, discharge piping with shut-off valve, check valve, pressure switch, system tee, pressure relief valve with relief tubing return to tank and a tank drain fitting.
  2. A "Low Level" Alarm Switch shall be provided in the dilution tank. The switch shall function to activate an alarm bell, an alarm light and to shut down the glycol Feed Pump on low liquid level in the tank.
  3. Two alternating Rotary Gear type glycol Feed Pump direct driven through a flexible coupling by a 1/3 HP, 115/1/60 open dripproof motor. Pump construction shall consist of a bronze body, stainless steel shaft, positive spring loaded buna lip seal with temperature rating of 250 degrees F, self-lubrication carbon bearings self-priming from a dry start and shall be capable of lifting water on the suction side up to 20 feet. Pumping capacity shall be 1.8 GPM @ 70 PSI discharge pressure.
  4. One NEMA 1 control panel utilizing solid state transistorized electronics shall be furnished mounted on the dilution tank support frame. It shall contain all the operating controls for the system including: a 0-30 PSI pressure gauge; an alarm circuit that will allow the operator to manually silence the bell but leave the visual alarm glowing until the low level condition is corrected; an automatic start/stop circuit for the pump activated by the pressure switch; an H-O-A selector switch; a fail safe alternator that allows one pump to operate if the other pump malfunctions; a power disconnect switch and all required internal wiring.
- D. Service
1. The equipment supplier shall provide start-up services which shall include technical assistance to the contractor during installation and start-up and adjustment of the equipment following installation.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. The mechanical contractor shall meter the initial water fill for the purpose of hydrostatic pressure testing and/or system flushing. After completion of this requirement the water shall be metered out. This will provide the contractor with a precise measure of coolant required to fill the system as well as the amount of water trapped in the system. This process will allow for any adjustments required prior to delivery of the premixed glycol solution and ensure that the solution strength is in compliance with the specification.
- B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.
- C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

### **3.02 CLEANING SEQUENCE**

- A. Concentration:
  1. As recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Hot Water Heating Systems:
  1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
  2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
  3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
  4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
- C. Chilled Water Systems:
  1. Circulate for 48 hours, then drain systems as quickly as possible.
  2. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain.

3. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
- D. Flush open systems and glycol filled closed systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.
- E. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.
- F. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.04 CLOSED SYSTEM TREATMENT**

- A. Provide one bypass feeder on each system. Install isolating and drain valves and necessary piping. Install around balancing valve downstream of circulating pumps unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

### **3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of chemical treatment system.
  1. Provide minimum of two hours of instruction for two people.
  2. Have operation and maintenance data prepared and available for review during training.
  3. Conduct training using actual equipment after treated system has been put into full operation.

### **3.06 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and in the direct employ of the equipment manufacturer or original installer.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on-site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.
- D. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 31 00  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
- B. Sheet metal materials.
- C. Sealants and gaskets.
- D. Hangers and supports.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 03 - Concrete
- B. Division 07 - Thermal Moisture Protection: Firestopping
- C. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements
- D. Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- E. Section 23 0713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- F. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- G. Section 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2014.
- B. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes 2017.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- D. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- E. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- F. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2018.
- H. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.
- I. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).
- J. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors current edition, including all revisions.
- K. UL 1978 - Grease Ducts Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 2221 - Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct

Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.

- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct liner, duct connections, and factory fabricated fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit 1/4 scale, double line shop drawings that indicate duct fittings, duct size, bottom of duct elevations, necessary offsets to accommodate building structure, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, elevations, all fittings, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems.

#### **1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Construct ductwork to SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 1995, Second Edition with Addendum No. 1.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCT AND FITTING ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.
- B. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

#### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.



- D. Galvanealed Sheet Steel (FOR EXPOSED, PAINTED DUCTWORK): Comply with ASTM A653-09; hot dipped zinc iron coated steel, annealed, coating designation "A" (A60, A40)
- E. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- F. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- I. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.

## 2.03 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
  - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant
  - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative
  - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor
  - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
  - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
  - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
  - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
  - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.

2. Type: S.
  3. Grade: NS.
  4. Class: 25.
  5. Use: O.
  6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg pressure class, positive or negative.

## **2.04 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
  3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## **2.05 DUCTWORK FABRICATION**

- A. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Provide turning vanes in all mitered elbows.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- D. T's, bends, and elbows: construct according to SMACNA (DCS).
- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- G. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- H. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

- I. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

## **2.06 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS**

- A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Flexible Ducts: Black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
  1. UL labeled.
  2. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
  3. Pressure Rating: 4 inches WG positive and 0.5 inches WG negative.
  4. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 175 degrees F.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- D. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- F. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- G. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- H. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- I. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- J. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- K. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- L. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- M. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- N. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- O. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

- P. Kitchen Hood Exhaust: Provide residue traps at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out.
- Q. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- R. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- S. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

### **3.02 HANGERS AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK**

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### **3.04 DUCT SEALING**

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
13. All locations, Laboratory Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.

### 3.05 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
  1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
  2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
  3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
  1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
  2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
  1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
  2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
  3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
  4. Coils and related components.
  5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
  6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
  7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
  1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
  2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.

3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

### 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROLS

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
  1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
  2. Test the following systems:
    - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
  3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
  4. Keep open ends of ductwork covered during construction.
  5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
  6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
  7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
  1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
  2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCAACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
    - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.07 SCHEDULES

- A. Supply Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectuangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
  - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- B. Return Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- C. Exhaust Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
  2. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
    - a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.
      - 1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
      - 2) Concealed: No. 2D finish.
    - b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
    - c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
- D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  1. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
    - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
- F. Elbow Configuration:
  1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

- 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
  - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
    - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
    - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
  - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
  - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
  - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
  - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
    - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90 degree elbow.
    - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90 degree elbow.
    - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90 degree elbow.
    - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
  - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
  - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.
- G. Branch Configuration:
  1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
      - 1) Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - c. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - d. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    - e. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 23 33 00  
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connectors.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project procedural and administrative requirements.
- B. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping
- C. Section 23 0005 - Basic HVAC Requirements
- D. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- E. Section 23 3600 - Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2018.
- B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems 2018.
- C. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).
- E. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS**

- A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

**2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

**2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES**

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

#### **2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS**

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
- G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- I. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- J. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 51 00  
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Double wall metal stacks.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code 2018.
- B. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances 2019.
- C. UL 103 - Factory-Built Chimneys for Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Factory built vents and chimneys used for venting natural draft appliances to comply with NFPA 211 and be UL listed and labeled.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating factory built chimneys, including dimensional details of components and flue caps, dimensions and weights, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, dimensions, weights, support and layout of breechings. Submit layout drawings indicating plan view and elevations where factory built units are used.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions, and indicate assembly, support details, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that refractory lined metal stacks meet or exceed specified requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. AMPCO by Hart & Cooley, Inc: [www.ampcostacks.com](http://www.ampcostacks.com).
- B. DuraVent: [www.duravent.com](http://www.duravent.com).
- C. Metal-Fab, Inc [www.mtlfab.com](http://www.mtlfab.com).
- D. Schebler Chiminer: [www.scheblerchimney.com](http://www.scheblerchimney.com)
- E. Security Chimneys International: [www.securitychimneys.com](http://www.securitychimneys.com).
- F. Selkirk Corporation: [www.selkirkcommercial.com](http://www.selkirkcommercial.com).
- G. Z-Flex U.S. Inc : [www.z-flex.com](http://www.z-flex.com).

**2.02 BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with applicable codes for installation of natural gas burning appliances and equipment.
  - 2. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**2.03 DOUBLE WALL METAL STACKS**

- A. Provide double wall metal stacks, tested to UL 103 and UL listed with positive pressure rating, for use with building heating equipment, in compliance with NFPA 211.
- B. Fabricate with 1 inch minimum air space between walls and construct inner liner of AL29-4C stainless steel and outer jacket of 304 stainless steel.
  - 1. Protect aluminized steel surfaces exposed to the elements with a minimum of one base coat of primer and one finish coat of corrosion resistant paint suitable for outer jacket skin temperatures of the application.
- C. Accessories, UL labeled:
  - 1. Ventilated Roof Thimble: Consists of roof penetration, vent flashing with spacers and storm collar.
  - 2. Stack Cap: Consists of conical rainshield with inverted cone for partial rain protection with low flow resistance.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Assemble and install stack sections in accordance with NFPA 82, industry practices, and in compliance with UL listing. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs.
- C. Level and plumb chimney and stacks.

#### **3.02 SCHEDULES**

- A. Breechings, Chimneys and Stacks.
  - 1. Condensing Boiler or Water Heater: Double Wall Metal Stack

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 52 16  
CONDENSING BOILERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Manufactured units.
- B. Boiler construction.
- C. Boiler trim.
- D. Fuel burning system.
- E. Factory installed controls.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 23 2114 - Hydronic Specialties.
- C. Section 23 2123 - Hydronic Pumps.
- D. Section 23 2500 - HVAC Water Treatment.
- E. Section 23 5100 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Current Edition.
- B. ANSI Z21.13 - American National Standard for Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers 2017.
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers 2019.
- E. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory - The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI) Current Edition.
- F. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code 2018.
- G. SCAQMD 1146.1 - Emissions of Oxides of Nitrogen from Small Industrial, Institutional, and Commercial Boilers, Steam Generators, and Process Heaters 1990 (Amended 2018).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating general assembly, components, controls, safety controls, and wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and service connections.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start up instructions.
- D. Manufacturer's Factory Inspection Report: Submit boiler inspection prior to shipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Burner manifold gas pressure, percent carbon monoxide (CO), percent oxygen (O), percent excess air, flue gas temperature at outlet, ambient temperature, net stack temperature, percent stack loss, percent combustion efficiency, and heat output.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, cleaning procedures, replacement parts list, and maintenance and repair data.

- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### **1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for heat exchanger.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Natural Gas, Propane, or Combination Natural Gas/Propane for Indoor Applications:
  - 1. Lochinvar LLC: [www.lochinvar.com](http://www.lochinvar.com).

#### **2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Factory assembled, factory fire-tested, self-contained, readily transported unit ready for automatic operation except for connection of water, fuel, electrical, and vent services.
- B. Unit: Metal membrane wall, water or fire tube, condensing boiler on integral structural steel frame base with integral fuel burning system, firing controls, boiler trim, insulation, and removable jacket, suitable for indoor application.

#### **2.03 BOILER CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Comply with the minimum requirements of ASME BPVC-IV and ANSI Z21.13 for construction of boilers.
- B. Assembly to bear the ASME "H" stamp and comply with the efficiency requirements of the latest edition of ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
- C. Required Directory Listings:
  - 1. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); current edition at [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
  - 2. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory - The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI); current edition at [www.nationalboard.org](http://www.nationalboard.org).
- D. Heat Exchanger: Construct with materials that are impervious to corrosion where subject to contact with corrosive condensables.
- E. Provide adequate tappings, observation ports, removable panels, and access doors for entry, cleaning, and inspection.
- F. Insulate casing with insulation material, protected and covered by heavy-gage metal jacket.
- G. Factory apply boiler base and other components, that are subject to corrosion, with durable, acrylic, powder coated, painted, weather-proofed, or \_\_\_\_\_ finish.

#### **2.04 BOILER TRIM**

- A. ASME rated pressure relief valve.
- B. Flow switch.
- C. Electronic Low Water Cut-off: Complete with test light and manual reset button to automatically prevent firing operation whenever boiler water falls below safe level.
- D. Temperature and pressure gauge.
- E. Pressure Switches:
  - 1. High gas pressure.
  - 2. Low gas pressure.
  - 3. Air pressure.
- F. Manual reset high limit.
- G. Boiler Pump (where required by boiler design):

1. Primary pump, factory supplied and sized for field installation to ensure minimum, continuous circulation through boiler.
2. Where pump is not provided by boiler manufacturer, provide pump in accordance with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Pump time delay.

## **2.05 FUEL BURNING SYSTEM**

- A. Provide forced draft automatic burner, integral to boiler, designed to burn natural gas, and maintain fuel-air ratios automatically.
  1. Blower Design: Statically and dynamically balanced to supply combustion air; direct connected to motor.
  2. Forced Draft Design: Mixes combustion air and gas to achieve 90 percent combustion efficiency.
  3. Combustion Air Filter: Protects fuel burning system from debris.
- B. Gas Train: Plug valve, safety gas valve, gas-air ratio control valve, and pressure regulator controls air and gas mixture.
- C. Emission of Oxides of Nitrogen Requirements: Comply with SCAQMD 1146.1 for natural gas fired system, as applicable.
- D. Intakes: Combustion air intake capable of accepting free mechanical room air or direct outside air through a sealed intake pipe.

## **2.06 FACTORY INSTALLED CONTROLS**

- A. Option for internal or external (0-10) VDC control.
- B. Temperature Controls:
  1. Automatic reset type to control fuel burning system on-off and firing rate to maintain temperature.
  2. Manual reset type to control fuel burning system to prevent boiler water temperature from exceeding safe system water temperature.
  3. Low-fire start time delay relay.
- C. Electronic PI setpoint/modulation control system.
- D. Microprocessor-based, fuel/air mixing controls.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boiler and provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and applicable codes.
- C. Install boiler on concrete housekeeping base, sized minimum of 4 inches larger than boiler base in accordance with Section 03 3000.
- D. Coordinate provisions for water treatment in accordance with Section 23 2500.
- E. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- F. Pipe cooled condensate produced by the combustion process from the boiler condensate connection and/or flue stack with suitable piping material to neutralizer prior to discharging into nearest floor drain.

### **3.02 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
- B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
  1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

MACOMB COUNTY

TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS 242043

May 12, 2025

2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
4. Location: At project site.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 23 74 13**  
**PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Packaged roof top unit.
- B. Unit controls.
- C. Roof mounting curb and base.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.
- B. AHRI 270 (SI/I-P) - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2025.
- C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Roof curb shall be designed to conform to NRCA Standards.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Ship, handle, and unload units according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Factory shipping covers to remain in place until installation.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.

**1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Furnish service and maintenance of packaged roof top units for one year from date of substantial completion.

**1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Provide two sets of MERV 14 filters and one Merv 8 construction filter.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

Packaged Outdoor  
Central-Station Air-  
Handling Units

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Trane, a brand of Ingersoll Rand
- B. Daikin
- C. Substitutions by voluntary alternate.

**2.02 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS**

- A. Description: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and prewired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, return fan, heat exchanger and burner, heat recovery coil, controls, air filters, refrigerant cooling coil and compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan.
- B. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.

**2.03 FABRICATION**

- A. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, including access panels with screwdriver operated flush cam type fasteners. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), with access doors or panels of minimum 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm).
- B. Supply Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted, and rubber isolated hinge mounted ECM high efficiency motor with direct drive.. Isolate complete fan assembly.

**2.04 BURNER**

- A. Gas Burner: Atmospheric type burner with adjustable combustion air supply, pressure regulator, gas valves, manual shut-off, intermittent spark or glow coil ignition, flame sensing device, and automatic 100 percent shut-off pilot.
- B. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Energize ignition, limit time for establishment of flame, prevent opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven, stop gas flow on ignition failure, energize blower motor, and after air flow proven and slight delay, allow gas valve to open.

**2.05 EVAPORATOR COIL**

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with galvanized drain pan and connection.
- B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons (21 kw) capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons (26 kw) cooling capacity and larger.

**2.06 COMPRESSOR**

- A. Provide inverter scroll compressors, 3600 rpm maximum, resiliently mounted with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high and low pressure safety controls, motor overload protection, suction and discharge service valves and gauge ports, and filter drier.

**2.07 CONDENSER COIL**

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with subcooling rows and coil guard.
- B. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor. Provide high efficiency fan motors.

**2.08 OPERATING CONTROLS**

- A. Provide low voltage, adjustable room thermostat to control burner operation, compressor and condenser fan, and supply fan to maintain temperature setting.
  - 1. Include system selector switch (heat-off-cool) and fan control switch (auto-on).
  - 2. Include BACnet system interface for integration into building management system by others.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

Packaged Outdoor  
Central-Station Air-  
Handling Units

MACOMB COUNTY

TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

May 12, 2025

- A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.

**3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- A. Prepare and start equipment. Adjust for proper operation.

**3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 00 05  
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and Division 28.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

**1.02 DRAWINGS**

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

**1.03 INSPECTION OF SITE**

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the work must be conducted before submitting proposal.
- B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.

**1.04 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and remove upon completion of the project, in accordance with the general conditions, a complete temporary electrical and telephone service during construction.

**1.05 ALTERNATES**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

**1.06 GUARANTEE**

- A. Contractor guarantees that the installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, any part of this installation which becomes defective within a period of one year following final acceptance, unless noted otherwise, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material or installation or to follow the specifications and drawings. File with the Owner any and all guarantees from the equipment manufacturers.

**1.07 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division

26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

#### **1.08 STANDARDS OF MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP:**

- A. All materials shall be new, unless noted otherwise. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the various, applicable standard specifications of the following recognized authorities:
  - 1. N.S.I. - American National Standards Institute
  - 2. S.T.M. - American Society for Testing Materials
  - 3. C.E.A. - Insulated Cable Engineers Association
  - 4. E.E.E. - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
  - 5. E.C. - National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
  - 6. E.C.A. - National Electrical Contractors Association
  - 7. E.M.A. - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
  - 8. F.P.A. - National Fire Protection Association
  - 9. L. - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- B. Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the Trades involved.
- C. All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.

#### **1.09 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures. All literature shall be furnished in accordance with requirements listed in Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
  - 1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.
  - 2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.

#### **1.10 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures, wiring devices, etc.). Refer to other sections of the electrical specifications for additional requirements.
- C. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
  - 1. Submittals not specified.
  - 2. Submittals which do not indicate optional equipment being provided.
  - 3. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor; including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
  - 4. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
  - 5. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.

#### **1.11 MANUFACTURERS LISTED**

- A. The listing of specific manufacturers does not imply acceptance of their products that do not meet the specified ratings, features and functions. Manufacturers listed are not relieved from meeting these specifications in their entirety.
- B. Products in compliance with the specification and manufactured by others not named will be considered only if pre-approved by the Engineer five (5) days prior to bid date.

#### **1.12 USE OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.
- B. Do not use Owner's light fixtures for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the drawings and specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- B. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- C. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in NFPA 70 (National Electric Code).

#### **3.02 COORDINATION**

- A. Install work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, architectural and mechanical trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense. Disputes regarding the cause of an interference will be resolved by the Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer.

#### **3.03 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements and Division 02 - Existing Conditions.
- B. All cutting, patching and repair work shall be performed by the contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

#### **3.04 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, dewatering and backfilling required for the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area.
- B. Where conduit is installed less than 30" below the surface of pavement, provide concrete encasement, 4" minimum coverage, all around or as shown on the electrical drawings.
- C. Backfill all excavations inside building, under drives and parking areas with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.
- D. Backfill outside building with granular material to a height 12 inches over top of pipe compacted to 95 percent compaction as specified above. Backfill remainder of excavation with unfrozen, excavated material in such a way to prevent settling. Tamp, roll as required.

#### **3.05 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATION AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Shall be as required or as shown on plans or specified.

- B. Provide concrete house keeping bases 4" above finished floor, with leveling channels, where noted, for floor-mounted equipment. Coordinate requirements with Division 03 - Concrete.
- C. For equipment suspended from ceilings or walls, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required.

### **3.06 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connections to equipment, motors, lighting fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop drawings shall be provided.

### **3.07 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

- A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required per N.E.C. Coordinate locations with architectural trades.

### **3.08 CLEANING**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.
- B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

### **3.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.

### **3.10 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Electrical drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as submittals. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement shall be taken by the Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 05  
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical demolition and extension of existing electrical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements.
- C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify local fire service.
  - 3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
  - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

**3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
  - 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
  - 3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.



- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

### **3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. See Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Heat shrink tubing.
- F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.
- I. Firestop sleeves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- D. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- E. Section 26 0505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- F. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- G. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional installation requirements for cables installed in cable tray systems.
- H. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.
- J. Division 31 - Earthwork: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC) 2012.
- G. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2009.

- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.

- G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
      - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
    - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
- H. Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.

## **2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
- I. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- J. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - 3. Color Code:
    - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
    - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

- d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

## **2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com](http://www.cerrowire.com).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com](http://www.encorewire.com).
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.generalcable.com](http://www.generalcable.com).
    - d. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com](http://www.southwire.com).
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

## **2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 3. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Provide oversized neutral conductors where indicated or required.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

## **2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS**

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 0526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.

2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
  5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
  8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
  9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
    - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
    - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07.

- Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
  - 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.
- C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- D. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- E. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for cable tray systems.
- F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.
- H. Division 31 - Earthwork: Excavating, trenching and fill.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2017.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
  - 3. Notify Strategic Energy Solutions, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
  - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
  - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
  - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
  - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
  - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
    - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
    - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
    - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
  - 3. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
    - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Ground Ring:
    - a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches.

- b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
  - c. Provide ground enhancement material around conductor.
  - d. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
    - 1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
    - 2) Ground rod electrodes located as indicated.
- 5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
  - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
  - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
- 6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
- 7. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
  - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
  - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
  - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  - 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
- H. Cable Tray Systems: Also comply with Section 26 0536.
- I. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 5600.

## **2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0526:
  - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:

- 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
  - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
  4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com](http://www.altfab.com)
    - b. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com)
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com](http://www.harger.com)
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com)
  5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com)
    - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com)
    - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: [www.thermoweld.com](http://www.thermoweld.com)
- D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
  2. Size: As indicated.
  3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com](http://www.altfab.com)
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com)
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com](http://www.harger.com)
    - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: [www.thermoweld.com](http://www.thermoweld.com)
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
  3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. Galvan Industries, Inc: [www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle](http://www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle).
    - d. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

GROUNDING AND BONDING  
FOR ELECTRICAL  
SYSTEMS

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, and cutting and patching requirements.
- C. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- E. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- F. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- G. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for cable tray.
- H. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- I. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- J. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.

4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Division 03.

## **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com)
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com)
    - c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com](http://www.holdrite.com)
    - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com](http://www.emerson.com)
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com)
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.

1. Comply with MFMA-4.
2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
3. Manufacturers:
  - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com)
  - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com)
  - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com](http://www.unistrut.com)
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
    - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
    - c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
    - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
    - f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
- F. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
  1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com)
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com)
    - c. PHP Systems/Design: [www.phpsd.com](http://www.phpsd.com)
    - d. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com](http://www.unistrut.com)
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
  1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.



3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Division 03.
  5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 0533.13.
- I. Cable Tray Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 0536.
- J. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 26 0533.16.
- K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- L. Remove temporary supports.

**3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Division 01 - General Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 33.13  
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- F. Conduit fittings.
- G. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping.
- D. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- E. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- F. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- G. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- I. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- J. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- K. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm wiring in conduit.
- L. Division 31 - Earthwork: Excavating, trenching and fill.
- M. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2015.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2013.
- E. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit 2004.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- H. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
- I. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
- J. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2016.

- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
  - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
  - 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
  - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
  - 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
  - 1. Within Slab on Grade (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
  - 2. Within Slab Above Ground (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- M. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.

1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- N. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
  1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
  2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
  3. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Transformers.
    - b. Motors.
- O. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

## **2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.
- B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  2. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
  3. Underground, Interior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
  4. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## **2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedeg.com](http://www.alliedeg.com)
  2. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com](http://www.republic-conduit.com)
  3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com](http://www.wheatland.com)
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

## **2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: [www.afcweb.com](http://www.afcweb.com)
  2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com](http://www.electriflex.com)
  3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com](http://www.metalhose.com)
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

## **2.05 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedeg.com](http://www.alliedeg.com)
  2. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com](http://www.republic-conduit.com)
  3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com](http://www.wheatland.com)
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
  4. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
  5. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

## **2.06 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Cantex Inc: [www.cantexinc.com](http://www.cantexinc.com)
  2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.carlon.com](http://www.carlon.com)
  3. JM Eagle: [www.jmeagle.com](http://www.jmeagle.com)
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## **2.07 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- C. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- D. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- E. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
    - a. Across floors.
    - b. Across roofs.
    - c. Across top of parapet walls.
    - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
  - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
  - 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
  - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
  - 9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
  - 10. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
- F. Conduit Support:
  - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
  - 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
  - 5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
  - 6. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
  - 7. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
- G. Connections and Terminations:
  - 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
  - 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
  - 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.

4. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
  5. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
  6. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
  6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
  8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07.
- I. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Division 31.
- J. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- K. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Division 03 with minimum concrete cover of 2 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- M. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- N. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- O. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 0553.

### 3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

MACOMB COUNTY

TALMER BUILDING

HVAC EQUIPMENT RENOVATIONS

242043

May 12, 2025

**END OF SECTION**

CONDUIT FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 33.13 - 7



**SECTION 26 05 33.16  
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete.
- C. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping.
- D. Division 08 - Openings: Access Doors.
- E. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- F. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- G. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- I. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- J. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- K. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
- L. Section 26 2813 - Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity 2017.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 508A - UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels 2018.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.

5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
  13. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com)
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com)
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com)
    - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com](http://www.emerson.com)
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com)
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
  4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Division 08 as required where approved by the Architect.
  - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
  - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  - 6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
  - 8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 0533.13.
- I. Box Supports:
  - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
  - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
  - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- O. Close unused box openings.
- P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

### 3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

#### END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 53  
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 09 - Finishes: Interior and Exterior Painting.
- C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.
- D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.
- E. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- F. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- G. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional identification requirements for cable tray systems.
- H. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- I. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

- 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
      - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
    - b. Transformers:
      - 1) Identify kVA rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
      - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - d. Transfer Switches:
      - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 2) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
  2. Service Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
  3. Emergency System Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
    - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
  4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
  5. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
  6. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113.
  7. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Service equipment.
    - b. Industrial control panels.
    - c. Motor control centers.
    - d. Elevator control panels.
    - e. Industrial machinery.
  8. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 0573.
  - C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
    1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
    2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  - D. Identification for Cable Tray: Comply with Section 26 0536.
  - E. Identification for Boxes:
    1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.

2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
  - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Division 09 per the same color code used for raceways.
- F. Identification for Devices:
  1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 2726.
  2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
    - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
  3. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
    - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.
- G. Identification for Luminaires:
  1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

## **2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS**

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
  3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
  4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
  5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
  1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
  1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
  2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
  5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Format for Receptacle Identification:
  1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- E. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
  1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.

3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Red text on white background.

### **2.03 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- B. Minimum Size:
  1. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
  2. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- C. Legend:
  1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
  2. Markers for System Identification:
    - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color:
  1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
  2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

### **2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE**

- A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

### **2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
  1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
  2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
  3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
  1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**



- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  - 8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  - 9. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 24 16  
PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- D. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- E. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- I. Section 26 2200 - Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.
- J. Section 26 2813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.
- K. Section 26 4300 - Surge Protective Devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e (Amended 2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less 2013.
- G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- O. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
1. Include documentation of listed series ratings as indicated in Section 26 0573.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com](http://www.geindustrial.com)
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com)
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us](http://www.schneider-electric.us)
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com](http://www.usa.siemens.com)
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

#### **2.02 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Interrupting Capacity:
  - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.
  - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
  - a. Lug Material: Copper

4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
  - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
  - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
  - c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
  - d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
9. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
10. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- M. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
  1. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
  2. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
  3. Video surveillance system circuits.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than \_\_\_\_\_ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

**3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 28 13  
FUSES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fuses.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- C. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 2416 - Panelboards: Fusible switches.
- F. Section 26 2816.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses 2012.
- B. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- C. UL 248-10 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com)
- B. Littelfuse, Inc: [www.littelfuse.com](http://www.littelfuse.com)
- C. Mersen: [ep-us.mersen.com](http://ep-us.mersen.com)

**2.02 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Service Entrance:
  - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
  - 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.
- B. Feeders:
  - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.
  - 2. Fusible Switches Larger Than 600 Amperes: Class L, time-delay.

**2.03 FUSES**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

H. Class L Fuses: Comply with UL 248-10.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 28 16.16  
ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- C. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 2813 - Fuses.
- H. Section 26 3600 - Transfer Switches: Automatic and non-automatic switches listed for use as transfer switch equipment.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**



- A. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com](http://www.geindustrial.com)
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com)
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us](http://www.schneider-electric.us)
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com](http://www.usa.siemens.com)

## **2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
- L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- M. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
    - a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position where indicated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- H. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 0553.

### **3.02 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 31 00  
PHOTOVOLTAIC COLLECTORS**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**1.01 PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide complete photovoltaic system consisting of photovoltaic modules and associated balance of system components necessary for connection to facility electrical system.
- B. Provide photovoltaic system and associated components suitable for wind loads, snow loads, seismic loads, and other structural design considerations of the installed location.
- C. Provide photovoltaic system and associated components suitable for continuous operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. DC Arc Fault Circuit Protection: Provide DC photovoltaic arc-fault protection devices listed as complying with UL 1699B as required for compliance with NFPA 70.
- G. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- H. Arrange array to minimize shading during peak production periods.

**1.02 PHOTOVOLTAIC MODULES**

- A. Acceptable Module Types: Either crystalline silicon or thin film modules complying with specified requirements will be considered for this project.
- B. General Requirements:
  - 1. Photovoltaic Modules: Factory assembled; consisting of photovoltaic cells, frame, junction box, cables for series connection, and bypass diodes for shade tolerance; rated for 600 V DC; complying with IEC 61215-1 and IEC 61215-2 and listed as complying with UL 1703.
  - 2. Crystalline Silicon Photovoltaic Modules: Comply with IEC 61215-1-1.
  - 3. Thin Film Photovoltaic Modules: Comply with IEC 61215-1-2, IEC 61215-1-3, or IEC 61215-1-4 as applicable.
  - 4. Frame: Anodized aluminum.
  - 5. Factory-Installed Junction Box: Weatherproof, with factory-installed terminals and bypass diodes.
  - 6. Factory-Installed Cables: Type USE-2 or listed photovoltaic (PV) wire with polarized locking connectors.
  - 7. Unless otherwise indicated, specified module performance characteristics are rated under Standard Test Conditions (STC).

**END OF SECTION**